Electronics Workbench™

Multisim™ 8 Simulation and Capture

Component Reference Guide

May 2005
371587A-01

NATIONAL INSTRUMENTS™

Worldwide Technical Support and Product Information

ni.com

National Instruments Corporate Headquarters

11500 North Mopac Expressway Austin, Texas 78759-3504 USA Tel: 512 683 0100

Worldwide Offices

Australia 1800 300 800, Austria 43 0 662 45 79 90 0, Belgium 32 0 2 757 00 20, Brazil 55 11 3262 3599, Canada 800 433 3488, China 86 21 6555 7838, Czech Republic 420 224 235 774, Denmark 45 45 76 26 00, Finland 385 0 9 725 725 11, France 33 0 1 48 14 24 24, Germany 49 0 89 741 31 30, India 91 80 51190000, Israel 972 0 3 6393737, Italy 39 02 413091, Japan 81 3 5472 2970, Korea 82 02 3451 3400, Lebanon 961 0 1 33 28 28, Malaysia 1800 887710, Mexico 01 800 010 0793, Netherlands 31 0 348 433 466, New Zealand 0800 553 322, Norway 47 0 66 90 76 60, Poland 48 22 3390150, Portugal 351 210 311 210, Russia 7 095 783 68 51, Singapore 1800 226 5886, Slovenia 386 3 425 4200, South Africa 27 0 11 805 8197, Spain 34 91 640 0085, Sweden 46 0 8 587 895 00, Switzerland 41 56 200 51 51, Taiwan 886 02 2377 2222, Thailand 662 992 7519, United Kingdom 44 0 1635 523545

For further support information, refer to the *Technical Support Resources and Professional Services* page. To comment on National Instruments documentation, refer to the National Instruments Web site at ni.com/info and enter the info code feedback.

Important Information

Warranty

The media on which you receive National Instruments software are warranted not to fail to execute programming instructions, due to defects in materials and workmanship, for a period of 90 days from date of shipment, as evidenced by receipts or other documentation. National Instruments will, at its option, repair or replace software media that do not execute programming instructions if National Instruments receives notice of such defects during the warranty period. National Instruments does not warrant that the operation of the software shall be uninterrupted or error free.

A Return Material Authorization (RMA) number must be obtained from the factory and clearly marked on the outside of the package before any equipment will be accepted for warranty work. National Instruments will pay the shipping costs of returning to the owner parts which are covered by warranty.

National Instruments believes that the information in this document is accurate. The document has been carefully reviewed for technical accuracy. In the event that technical or typographical errors exist, National Instruments reserves the right to make changes to subsequent editions of this document without prior notice to holders of this edition. The reader should consult National Instruments if errors are suspected. In no event shall National Instruments be liable for any damages arising out of or related to this document or the information contained in it.

EXCEPT AS SPECIFIED HEREIN, NATIONAL INSTRUMENTS MAKES NO WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AND SPECIFICALLY DISCLAIMS ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. CUSTOMER'S RIGHT TO RECOVER DAMAGES CAUSED BY FAULT OR NEGLIGENCE ON THE PART OF NATIONAL INSTRUMENTS SHALL BE LIMITED TO THE AMOUNT THERETOFORE PAID BY THE CUSTOMER. NATIONAL INSTRUMENTS WILL NOT BE LIABLE FOR DAMAGES RESULTING FROM LOSS OF DATA, PROFITS, USE OF PRODUCTS, OR INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY THEREOF. This limitation of the liability of National Instruments will apply regardless of the form of action, whether in contract or tort, including negligence. Any action against National Instruments must be brought within one year after the cause of action accrues. National Instruments shall not be liable for any delay in performance due to causes beyond its reasonable control. The warranty provided herein does not cover damages, defects, malfunctions, or service failures caused by owner's failure to follow the National Instruments installation, operation, or maintenance instructions; owner's modification of the product; owner's abuse, misuse, or negligent acts; and power failure or surges, fire, flood, accident, actions of third parties, or other events outside reasonable control.

Copyright

Trademarks

National Instruments, NI, ni.com, and LabVIEW are trademarks of National Instruments Corporation. Refer to the *Terms of Use* section on `ni.com/legal` for more information about National Instruments trademarks.

Other product and company names mentioned herein are trademarks or trade names of their respective companies.

Members of the National Instruments Alliance Partner Program are business entities independent from National Instruments and have no agency, partnership, or joint-venture relationship with National Instruments.

Patents

For patents covering National Instruments products, refer to the appropriate location: **Help»Patents** in your software, the `patents.txt` file on your CD, or `ni.com/patents`.

WARNING REGARDING USE OF NATIONAL INSTRUMENTS PRODUCTS

(1) NATIONAL INSTRUMENTS PRODUCTS ARE NOT DESIGNED WITH COMPONENTS AND TESTING FOR A LEVEL OF RELIABILITY SUITABLE FOR USE IN OR IN CONNECTION WITH SURGICAL IMPLANTS OR AS CRITICAL COMPONENTS IN ANY LIFE SUPPORT SYSTEMS WHOSE FAILURE TO PERFORM CAN REASONABLY BE EXPECTED TO CAUSE SIGNIFICANT INJURY TO A HUMAN.

(2) IN ANY APPLICATION, INCLUDING THE ABOVE, RELIABILITY OF OPERATION OF THE SOFTWARE PRODUCTS CAN BE IMPAIRED BY ADVERSE FACTORS, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO FLUCTUATIONS IN ELECTRICAL POWER SUPPLY, COMPUTER HARDWARE MALFUNCTIONS, COMPUTER OPERATING SYSTEM SOFTWARE FITNESS, FITNESS OF COMPILERS AND DEVELOPMENT SOFTWARE USED TO DEVELOP AN APPLICATION, INSTALLATION ERRORS, SOFTWARE AND HARDWARE COMPATIBILITY PROBLEMS, MALFUNCTIONS OR FAILURES OF ELECTRONIC MONITORING OR CONTROL DEVICES, TRANSIENT FAILURES OF ELECTRONIC SYSTEMS (HARDWARE AND/OR SOFTWARE), UNANTICIPATED USES OR MISUSES, OR ERRORS ON THE PART OF THE USER OR APPLICATIONS DESIGNER (ADVERSE FACTORS SUCH AS THESE ARE HEREAFTER COLLECTIVELY TERMED "SYSTEM FAILURES"). ANY APPLICATION WHERE A SYSTEM FAILURE WOULD CREATE A RISK OF HARM TO PROPERTY OR PERSONS (INCLUDING THE RISK OF BODILY INJURY AND DEATH) SHOULD NOT BE RELIANT SOLELY UPON ONE FORM OF ELECTRONIC SYSTEM DUE TO THE RISK OF SYSTEM FAILURE. TO AVOID DAMAGE, INJURY, OR DEATH, THE USER OR APPLICATION DESIGNER MUST TAKE REASONABLY PRUDENT STEPS TO PROTECT AGAINST SYSTEM FAILURES, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO BACK-UP OR SHUT DOWN MECHANISMS. BECAUSE EACH END-USER SYSTEM IS CUSTOMIZED AND DIFFERS FROM NATIONAL INSTRUMENTS' TESTING PLATFORMS AND BECAUSE A USER OR APPLICATION DESIGNER MAY USE NATIONAL INSTRUMENTS PRODUCTS IN COMBINATION WITH OTHER PRODUCTS IN A MANNER NOT EVALUATED OR CONTEMPLATED BY NATIONAL INSTRUMENTS, THE USER OR APPLICATION DESIGNER IS ULTIMATELY RESPONSIBLE FOR VERIFYING AND VALIDATING THE SUITABILITY OF NATIONAL INSTRUMENTS PRODUCTS WHENEVER NATIONAL INSTRUMENTS PRODUCTS ARE INCORPORATED IN A SYSTEM OR APPLICATION, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THE APPROPRIATE DESIGN, PROCESS AND SAFETY LEVEL OF SUCH SYSTEM OR APPLICATION.

Component Reference Guide

This guide contains information on the components found in Multisim 8.

The chapters in the *Component Reference Guide* are organized to follow the component groups that are found in the Multisim 8 databases.

License Agreement

Please read the license agreement included in the *User Guide* carefully before installing and using the software contained in this package. By installing and using the software, you are agreeing to be bound by the terms of this license. If you do not agree to the terms of this license, simply return the unused software within ten days to the place where you obtained it and your money will be refunded.

Table of Contents

1. Source Components

2. Basic Components

3. Diodes

4. Transistors

5. Analog Components

6. TTL

7. CMOS

8. Misc. Digital Components

9. Mixed Components

10. Indicators

11. Misc. Components

12. RF Components

13. Electromechanical Components

Chapter 1
Source Components

1.1 Ground

1.1.1 About Grounding

A voltage measurement is always referenced to some point, since a voltage is actually a “potential difference” between two points in a circuit.

The concept of “ground” is a way of defining a point common to all voltages. It represents 0 volts. All voltage levels around the circuit are positive or negative when compared to ground. In power systems, the planet Earth itself is used for this reference point (most home power circuits are ultimately “grounded” to the Earth's surface for lightning protection). This is how the expression “earthing” or “grounding” a circuit originated.

Most modern power supplies have “floating” positive and negative outputs, and either output point can be defined as ground. These types of supplies can be used as positive (with respect to ground) or negative power supplies. In floating power supply circuits, the positive output is often used as the voltage reference for all parts of the circuit.

Note Multisim supports a multipoint grounding system. Each ground connected is made directly to the ground plane.

1.1.2 The Ground Component

This component has 0 voltage and so provides a clear reference point for calculating electrical values. You can use as many ground components as you want. All terminals connected to ground components represent a common point and are treated as joined together.

Not all circuits require grounding for simulation; however, any circuit that uses an opamp, transformer, controlled source or oscilloscope must be grounded. Also, any circuit which contains both analog and digital components should be grounded. If a circuit is ungrounded or improperly grounded (even if it does not need grounding in reality), it may not be simulated. If it is simulated, it may produce inconsistent results. The linear transformer must be grounded on both sides.

1.2 Digital Ground

The digital ground is used to connect ground to the digital components which do not have an explicit ground pin. The digital ground must be placed on the schematic but should not be connected to any component.

1.3 DC Voltage Source (Battery)

1.3.1 Battery Background Information

A battery may be a single electrochemical cell or a number of electrochemical cells wired in series. It is used to provide a direct source of voltage and/or current.

A single cell has a voltage of approximately 1.5 volts, depending on its construction. It consists of a container of acid in which an electrode is placed. Chemical action causes electrons to flow between the electrode and the container, and this creates a potential difference between the electrode and the material of the container.

Batteries can be rechargeable and can be built to deliver extremely high currents for long periods. The automobile ignition battery is an application of a battery as a “current source”; the voltage may vary considerably under use, with no visible battery deterioration.

Batteries may be used as voltage references, their voltage remaining stable and predictable to many figures of accuracy for many years. The standard cell is such an application. A standard cell is a voltage source, and it is important that current is not drawn from the standard cell.

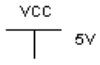
1.3.2 Battery Component

This source can be adjusted from microvolts to kilovolts, but the value must be greater than zero.

Tip The battery in Multisim has no resistance. If you want to use a battery in parallel with another battery or a switch, insert a 1-mW resistor in series with it.

Battery tolerance is, by default, set to the global tolerance (defined in the Analysis/Monte Carlo dialog box). To set the tolerance explicitly, de-select “Use global tolerance” and enter a value in the “voltage tolerance” field.

1.4 VCC Voltage Source



The VCC Voltage Source is used to connect power to the digital components which do not have an explicit power pin. The VCC Voltage Source must be placed on the schematic and can be used as a DC voltage source. The value of VCC can be set by using the Digital Power dialog box, which appears when you double-click on the VCC symbol. Multiple VCC symbols may be placed on a schematic but there is only one VCC net in the schematic. Only one value of VCC voltage is possible in the design with both positive and negative values being supported.

1.5 DC Current Source

The current generated by this source can be adjusted from microamps to kiloamps.

DC current source tolerance is, by default, set to the global tolerance (defined in the Analysis/ Monte Carlo dialog box). To set the tolerance explicitly, de-select “Use global tolerance” and enter a value in the “current tolerance” field.

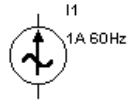
1.6 AC Voltage Source

The root-mean-square (RMS) voltage of this source can be adjusted from µV to kilovolts. You can also control its frequency and phase angle.

$$V_{RMS} = \frac{V_{peak}}{\sqrt{2}}$$

AC voltage source tolerance is, by default, set to the global tolerance (defined in the Monte Carlo Analysis screen). To set the tolerance explicitly, de-select “Use global tolerance” and enter a value in the “voltage tolerance” field.

1.7 AC Current Source

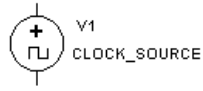


The RMS current of this source can be adjusted from microamps to kiloamps. You can also control its frequency and phase angle.

$$I_{RMS} = \frac{I_{peak}}{\sqrt{2}}$$

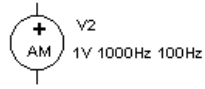
AC current source tolerance is, by default, set to the global tolerance (defined in the Analysis/ Monte Carlo dialog box). To set the tolerance explicitly, de-select “Use global tolerance” and enter a value in the “current tolerance” field.

1.8 Clock Source



This component is a square wave generator. You can adjust its voltage amplitude, duty cycle and frequency.

1.9 Amplitude Modulation (AM) Source



The AM source (single-frequency amplitude modulation source) generates an amplitude-modulated wave. It can be used to build and analyze communications circuits.

1.9.1 Characteristic Equation

The behavior of the AM source is described by:

$$V_{OUT} = vc * \sin(2 * \pi * fc * TIME) * (1 + m * \sin(2 * \pi * fm * TIME))$$

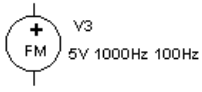
where

vc	=	carrier amplitude, in volts
fc	=	carrier frequency, in hertz
m	=	modulation index
fm	=	modulation frequency, in hertz

1.10 FM Source

The FM source (single-frequency frequency modulation source) generates a frequency-modulated wave. It can be used to build and analyze communications circuits.The signal output can be either a current source or a voltage source.

1.10.1 FM Voltage Source



This is an FM source of which the output is measured in voltage.

1.10.2 Characteristic Equation

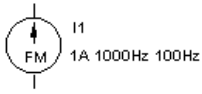
The behavior of the FM voltage source is described by:

$$V_{OUT} = va * \sin\left(2 * \pi * fc * TIME + m * \sin\left(2 * \pi * fm * TIME\right)\right)$$

where

va	=	peak amplitude, in volts
fc	=	carrier frequency, in Hz
m	=	modulation index
fm	=	modulation frequency, in Hz

1.10.3 FM Current Source

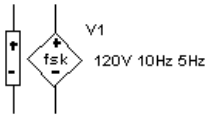


This component is the same as the FM voltage source, except that the output is measured in current.

1.10.4 Characteristic Equation

The behavior of the FM current source is described by the same equation as in E.10.2, with Vout replaced by Iout.

1.11 FSK Source



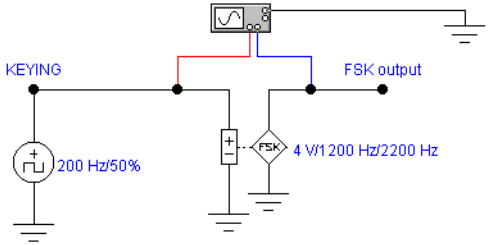
This source is used for keying a transmitter for telegraph or teletype communications by shifting the carrier frequency over a range of a few hundred hertz. The frequency shift key (FSK) modulated source generates the mark transmission frequency, f1, when a binary 1 is sensed at the input, and the space transmission frequency, f2, when a 0 is sensed.

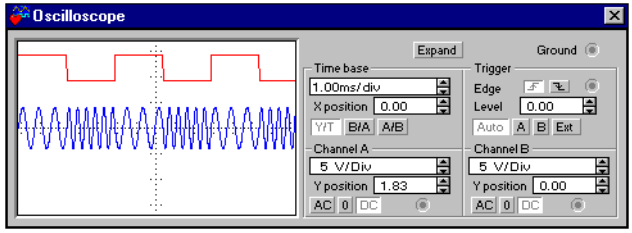
FSK is used in digital communications systems such as in low speed modems (for example, a Bell 202 type modem - 1200 baud or less).

In this system, a digital high level is referred to as a MARK and is reproduced as a frequency of 1200 Hz. A digital low level is referred to as a SPACE and is represented by a frequency of 2200 Hz.

In the example shown below, the frequency shift keying signal is a 5v (TTL) square wave.

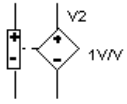
When the keying input is 5V, a MARK frequency of 1200 Hz is output. When keying voltage is 0V, a SPACE frequency of 2200 Hz is output.





This component is a square wave generator. You can adjust its voltage amplitude, duty cycle and frequency.

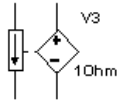
1.12 Voltage-Controlled Voltage Source



The output voltage of this source depends on the voltage applied to its input terminal. The ratio of the output voltage to the input voltage determines its voltage gain (E). Voltage gain can have any value from mV/V to kV/V.

$$E = \frac{V_{OUT}}{V_{IN}}$$

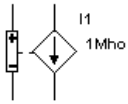
1.13 Current-Controlled Voltage Source



The output voltage of this source depends on the current through the input terminals. The two are related by a parameter called transresistance (H), which is the ratio of the output voltage to the input current. It can have any value from mW to kW.

$$H = \frac{V_{OUT}}{I_{IN}}$$

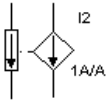
1.14 Voltage-Controlled Current Source



The output current of this source depends on the voltage applied at the input terminals. The two are related by a parameter called transconductance (G), which is the ratio of the output current to the input voltage. It is measured in mhos (also known as seimens) and can have any value from mmhos to kmhos.

$$G = \frac{I_{OUT}}{V_{IN}}$$

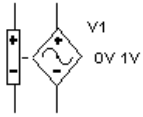
1.15 Current-Controlled Current Source



The magnitude of the current output of a current-controlled current source depends on the current through the input terminals. The two are related by a parameter called current gain (F), which is the ratio of the output current to the input current. The current gain can have any value from mA/A to kA/A.

$$F = \frac{I_{OUT}}{I_{IN}}$$

1.16 Voltage-Controlled Sine Wave



1.16.1 The Component

This oscillator takes an input AC or DC voltage, which it uses as the independent variable in the piecewise linear curve described by the (control, frequency) pairs. From the curve, a frequency value is determined, and the oscillator outputs a sine wave at that frequency. When only two co-ordinate pairs are used, the oscillator outputs a linear variation of the frequency with respect to the control input. When the number of co-ordinate pairs is greater than two, the output is piecewise linear. You can change the peak and valley values of the output sine wave by resetting the Output peak high value and Output peak low value on the model parameter dialog box.

1.16.2 Example

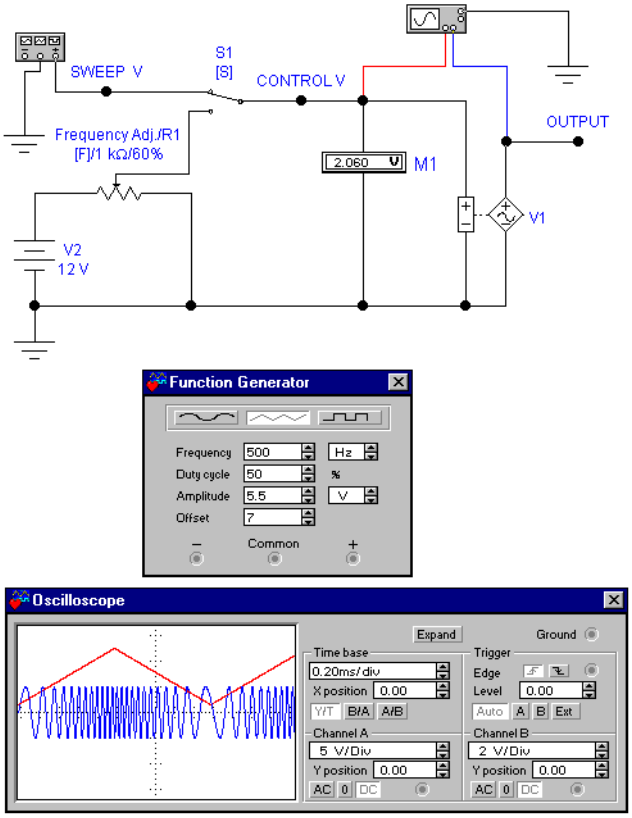
The example shows a sine wave generator with output frequency determined by a control voltage.

Control voltage may be DC, controlled by a potentiometer, as is the case for many signal generators and function generators, or may be the output from a PLL that determines a precise frequency.

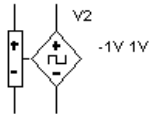
Control voltage may be a continuous variable of any desired shape as required in sweep generators and spectrum analysers.

In the example shown below, the VCO parameters are set so that control voltage of 0V produces an output frequency of 100Hz and a control voltage of 12V produces an output frequency of 20KHz.

A square wave control voltage produces a form of FSK (frequency shift keying), a sine wave control voltage produces a form of FM (frequency modulation).



1.17 Voltage-Controlled Square Wave



1.17.1 The Component

This oscillator is identical to the voltage-controlled sine wave oscillator except that it outputs a square wave. This oscillator takes an input AC or DC voltage, which it uses as the independent variable in the piecewise linear curve described by the (control, frequency) pairs. From the curve, a frequency value is determined, and the oscillator outputs a square wave at that frequency. When two co-ordinate pairs are used, the oscillator outputs a linear variation of the frequency with respect to the control input. When the number of co-ordinate pairs is greater than two, the output is piecewise linear. You can change duty cycle, rise and fall times, and the peak and valley values of the output square wave by resetting the Output peak high value and Output peak low value on the model parameter dialog box.

1.17.2 Example

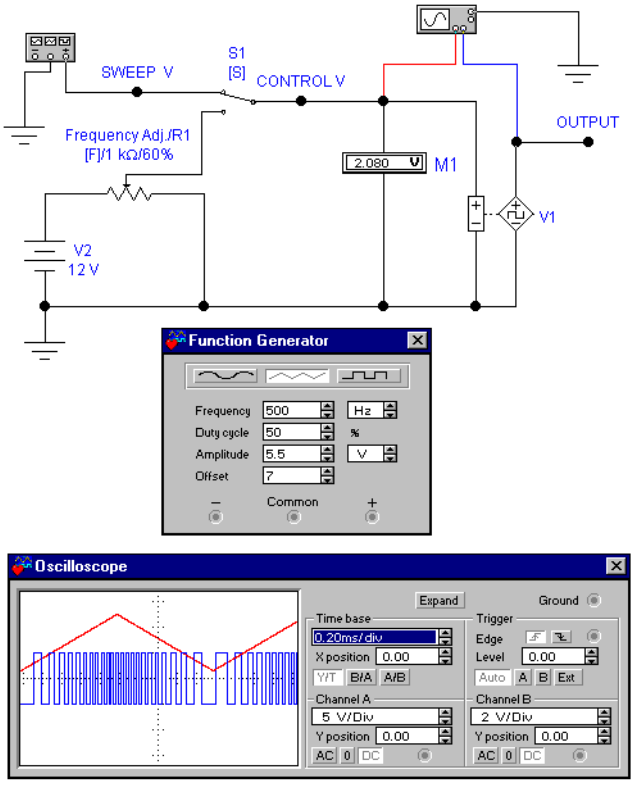
The example shows a square wave generator with output frequency determined by a control voltage.

Control voltage may be DC, controlled by a potentiometer, as is the case for many signal generators and function generators.

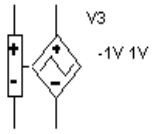
Control voltage may be a continuous variable of any desired shape as required in sweep generators and spectrum analysers.

In the example shown below, the VCO parameters are set so that control voltage of 0V produces an output frequency of 100Hz and control voltage of 12V produces an output frequency of 20KHz.

A square wave control voltage produces a form of FSK (frequency shift keying), a sine wave control voltage produces a form of FM (frequency modulation).



1.18 Voltage-Controlled Triangle Wave



1.18.1 The Component

This oscillator is identical to the voltage-controlled sine wave oscillator except that it outputs a triangle wave. This oscillator takes an input AC or DC voltage, which it uses as the independent variable in the piecewise linear curve described by the (control, frequency) pairs. From the curve, a frequency value is determined, and the oscillator outputs a triangle wave at that frequency. When two co-ordinate pairs are used, the oscillator outputs a linear variation of the frequency with respect to the control input. When the number of co-ordinate pairs is greater than two, the output is piecewise linear. You can change the rise time duty cycle and the peak and valley values of the output triangle wave by resetting the Output peak high value and Output peak low value on the model parameter dialog box.

1.18.2 Example

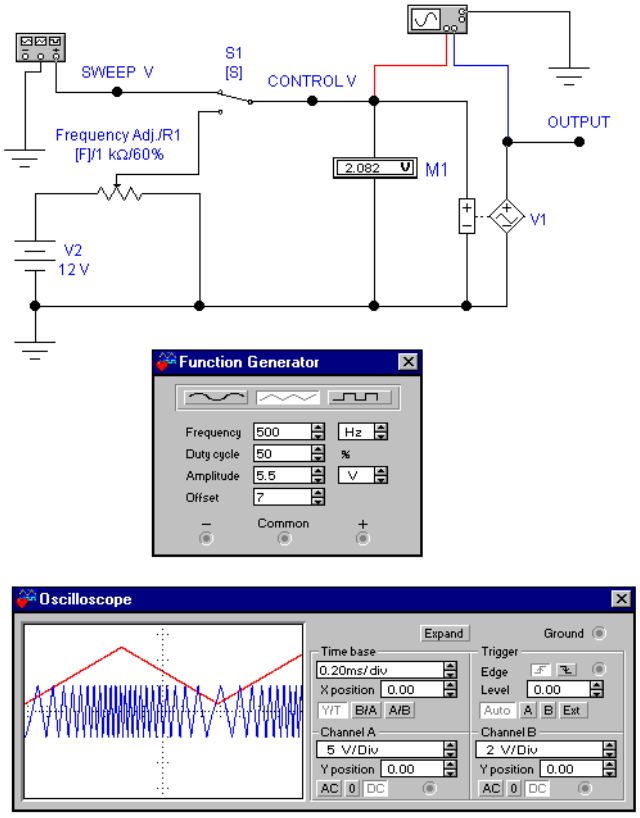
The example shows a triangle wave generator with output frequency determined by a control voltage.

Control voltage may be DC, controlled by a potentiometer, as is the case for many signal generators and function generators.

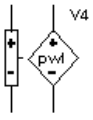
Control voltage may be a continuous variable of any desired shape as required in sweep generators and spectrum analysers.

In the example shown below, the VCO parameters are set so that control voltage of 0V produces an output frequency of 100Hz and control voltage of 12V produces an output frequency of 20KHz.

A square wave control voltage produces a form of FSK (frequency shift keying), a sine wave control voltage produces a form of FM (frequency modulation).



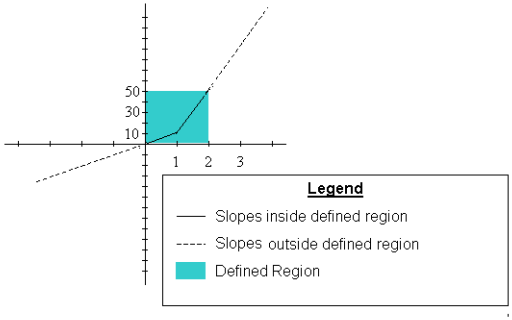
1.19 Voltage-Controlled Piecewise Linear Source



This source (voltage-controlled piecewise linear source) allows you to control the shape of the output waveform by entering up to five (input, output) pairs, which are shown in the Properties dialog box as (X,Y) co-ordinates.

The X values are input co-ordinate points and the associated Y values represent the outputs of those points. If you use only two pairs, the output voltage is linear.

Outside the bounds of the input co-ordinates, the PWL-controlled source extends the slope found between the lowest two co-ordinate pairs and the highest two co-ordinate pairs. A potential effect of this behavior is that it can unrealistically cause the output to reach a very large or very small value, especially for large input values. Therefore, keep in mind that this source does not inherently provide a limiting capability.

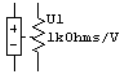


The graph above is a result of the following co-ordinates entered into the voltage-controlled piecewise linear source are as follows:

x-array	y-array
0	0
1	10
2	50

In order to reduce the potential for non-convergence of simulations, the PWL-controlled source provides for smoothing around the co-ordinate pairs. If input smoothing domain (ISD) is set to, say, 10%, the simulator assumes a smoothing radius about each co-ordinate point equal to 10% of the length of the smaller of the segments above and below each co-ordinate point.

1.20 Voltage Controlled Resistor



The resistance of this device is controlled by the voltage that is applied across the “+” and “-” terminals. For every volt applied, the resistance increases by the amount set in the Value tab of

the resistor's properties window. The default value is 1 kOhm per volt. You can change this as desired in the **Resistance** field of the Value tab.

1.21 Piecewise Linear Source

1.21.1 The Component

The signal output of this component can be either a current source or a voltage source.

This source allows you to control the shape of the waveform by entering time and voltage/current pairs of values. Each pair of values specifies the value of the source at the specified time. At intermediate values of time, the value of the source is determined by linear interpolation.

The component has two terminals and behaves as a current or voltage source when connected in a circuit. It reads a specified file which contains a table of time and current/voltage points. Using the data in the table, the component generates a current/voltage waveform specified by the input text file.

- To use the PWL source:

1. Drag PWL Source from the Sources toolbar to the circuit window.
2. Double-click the component.
3. Select the file containing the voltage/current and time points from the dialog box. (See "Input Text File Specification" below.)

Outside the bounds of the input co-ordinates, the PWL-controlled source extends the slope found between the lowest two co-ordinate pairs and the highest two co-ordinate pairs. A potential effect of this behavior is that it can unrealistically cause the output to reach a very large or very small value, especially for large input values. Therefore, keep in mind that this source does not inherently provide a limiting capability.

In order to reduce the potential for non-convergence of simulations, the PWL-controlled source provides for smoothing around the co-ordinate pairs. If input smoothing domain (ISD) is set to, say, 10%, the simulator assumes a smoothing radius about each co-ordinate point equal to 10% of the length of the smaller of the segments above and below each co-ordinate point.

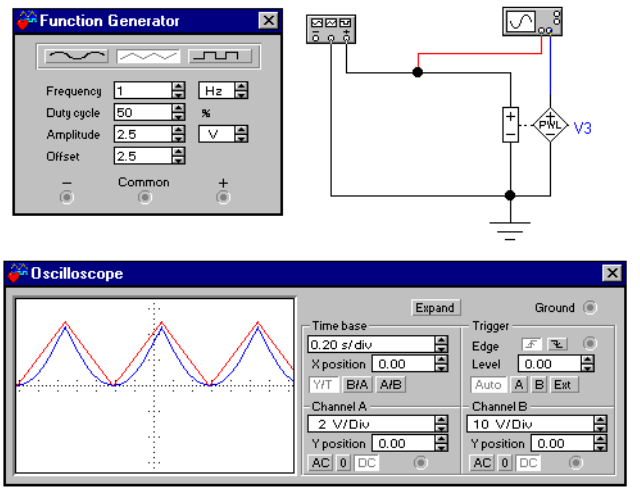
1.21.1.1 Example

In the sample circuit shown below, a triangle waveform with uniform rise and fall slopes is modified to a parabolic waveform for which the slope increases at each reference point.

The co-ordinate pairs that perform this conversion are:

First pair	0,0	(no change)
Second pair	1,1	(same)
Third pair	2,4	(slope is increased between this pair and the last)
Fourth pair	3,9	(slope increased again)
Fifth	4,16	(even steeper slope)

Note In this example, the Y (output) is the square of the input. It is therefore an exponential.



1.21.1.2 Input Text File Specification

This file must contain a list of time and voltage/current points. Each line of the file represents one point. The format is:

Time <space(s)> Voltage

or

Time <space(s)> Current

You can leave any amount of space between the *Time* and *Voltage/Current* fields. Here is an example of an ideally formatted input file:

```
0           0
2.88e-06    0.0181273
5.76e-06    0.0363142
1e-05       0.063185
1.848e-05   0.117198
```

If the PWL source encounters...	It will...
non-whitespace at beginning of line	ignore line
non-numeric data following correctly formatted data	accept data, ignore non-numeric data
non-whitespace between *Time* and *Voltage/Current*	ignore line
whitespace preceding correctly formatted data	accept data, ignore whitespace

1.21.1.3 Special Considerations

If the earliest input point is not at time 0.0, then the PWL source gives the output of the earliest time point from time 0.0 to that earliest time.

After the latest input point, the PWL source gives the output of the latest time point in the file from that latest time until the simulation ends.

Between input points, the PWL source uses linear interpolation to generate output.

The PWL source can handle unsorted data. It sorts the points by time before the simulation starts.

If you do not specify a file name, the PWL source behaves as a short circuit.

An easy way to generate an input file for the PWL source is to capture data using the Write Data component (described in the Miscellaneous Parts Bin chapter). If you capture more than one node with Write Data and then use the resulting file for the PWL source, only the waveform V1 will be used.

1.21.2 Piecewise Linear Voltage Source

This component is a piecewise linear source of which the output is measured in voltage.

1.21.3 Piecewise Linear Current Source

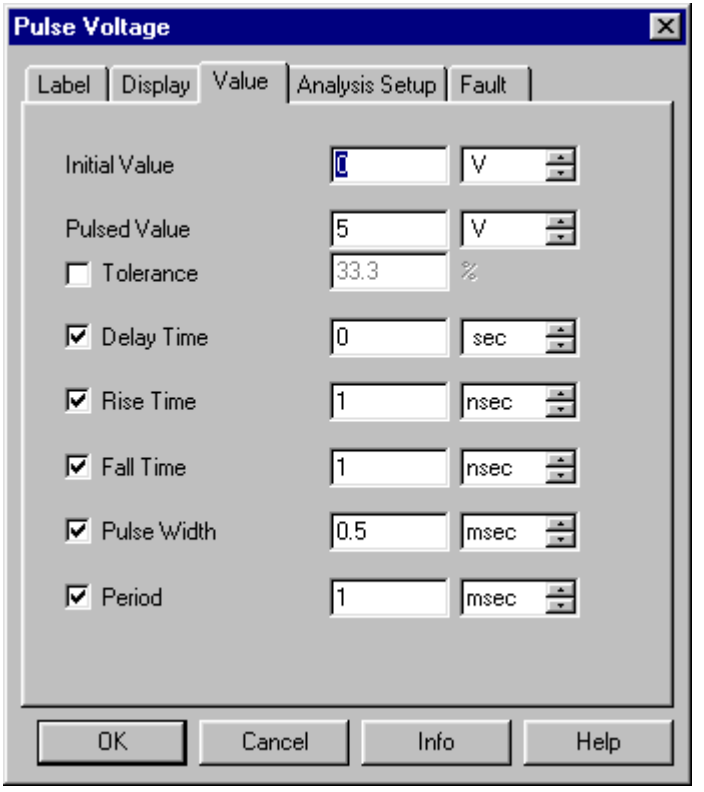
This component is the same as the Piecewise Linear Voltage Source, except that the output is measured in current.

1.22 Pulse Source

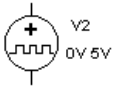
This source includes pulse voltage source and pulse current source.The Pulse sources are configurable sources whose output can be set to produce periodic pulses.

The following parameters can be modified:

- Initial Value
- Pulsed Value
- Delay time
- Rise Time
- Fall time
- Pulse Width
- Period

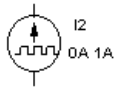


1.22.1 Pulse Voltage Source



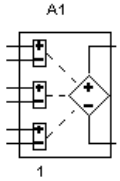
This component is a pulse source of which the output is measured in voltage.

1.22.2 Pulse Current Source



This component is the same as the Pulse Voltage Source, except that the output is measured in current.

1.23 Polynomial Source



This is a voltage-controlled voltage source defined by a polynomial transfer function. It is a specific case of the more general nonlinear dependent source. Use it for analog behavioral modeling.

The polynomial source has three controlling voltage inputs, namely, $V_{1,}$ V_2 and $V_{3.}$

1.23.1 Output Voltage Characteristic Equation

The output voltage is given by:

$$V_{OUT} = A + B*V_1 + C*V_2 + D*V_3 + E*V_1^2 + F*V_1*V_2 + G*V_1*V_3$$
$$+ H*V_2^2 + I*V_2*V_3 + J*V_3^2 + K*V_1*V_2*V_3$$

where

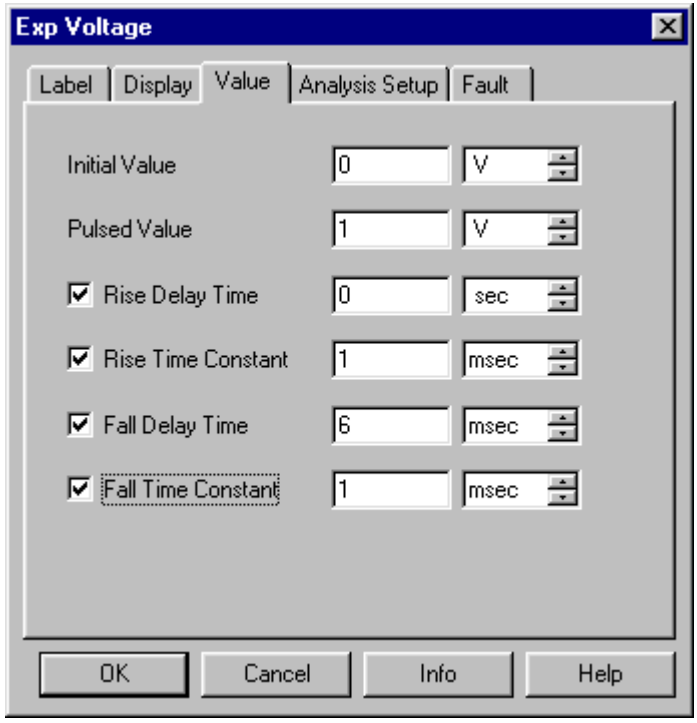
A	=	constant
B	=	coefficient of V_1
C	=	coefficient of V_2
D	=	coefficient of V_3
E	=	coefficient of V_{1^2}
F	=	coefficient of $V_{1*}V_2$
G	=	coefficient of $V_{1*}V_3$
H	=	coefficient of V_{2^2}
I	=	coefficient of $V_{2*}V_3$
J	=	coefficient of V_{3^2}
K	=	coefficient of $V_{1*}V_{2*}V_3$

1.24 Exponential Source

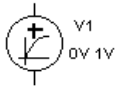
The exponential sources are configurable sources whose output can be set to produce an exponential signal.

The following parameters can be modified:

- Initial Value
- Pulsed Value
- Rise Delay time
- Rise Time
- Fall Delay time
- Fall Time

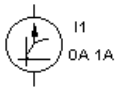


1.24.1 Exponential Voltage Source



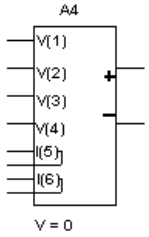
This component is an exponential source of which the output is measured in voltage.

1.24.2 Exponential Current Source



This component is the same as the Exponential Voltage Source, except that the output is measured in current.

1.25 Nonlinear Dependent Source



Use this source for analog behavioral modeling. This generic source allows you to create a sophisticated behavioral model by entering a mathematical expression. Expressions may contain the following operators:

+ - * / ^ unary-

and these predefined functions:

abs	asin	atanh	exp	sin	tan
acos	asinh	cos	ln	sinh	u
acosh	atan	cosh	log	sqrt	uramp

The functions u (unit step function) and uramp (integral of unit step) are useful in synthesizing piecewise nonlinear functions.

$$u(x) = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{for } x \geq 0 \\ 0 & \text{for } x < 0 \end{cases}$$

$$uramp(x) = \begin{cases} x & \text{for } x \geq 0 \\ 0 & \text{for } x < 0 \end{cases}$$

If the argument of log, ln or sqrt becomes less than zero, the absolute value of the argument is used. If a divisor becomes zero or the argument of log or ln becomes zero, an error will result.

The small-signal AC behavior of this source is a linear dependent source with a proportionality constant equal to the derivative of the source at the DC operating point.

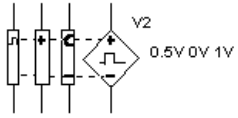
Mathematical expression examples:

```
i    = cos(v(1)) + sin(v(2))
v    = ln(cos(log(v(1,2))^2)) - v(3) ^ 4 + v(2) ^ v(1)
i    = 17
```

- To use the nonlinear dependent source:
  1. Double-click the component.
  2. Type the algebraic expression.

Note If the dependent variable is “V” the output is in volts; if the dependent variable is “I” the output is current.

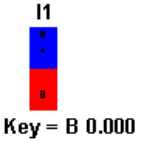
1.26 Controlled One-Shot



This oscillator takes an AC or DC input voltage, which it uses as the independent variable in the piecewise linear curve described by the (control, pulse width) pairs. From the curve, a pulse width value is determined, and the oscillator outputs a pulse of that width. You can change clock trigger value, output delay from trigger, output delay from pulse width, output rise and fall times, and output high and low values.

When only two co-ordinate pairs are used, the oscillator outputs a linear variation of the pulse with respect to the control input. When the number of co-ordinate pairs is greater than two, the output is piecewise linear.

1.27 Magnetic Flux Source

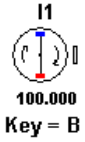


This device is used with a Hall Effect Sensor.

The Magnetic Flux Source uses the “B” key to change the density and polarity of the magnetic flux impacting on a Hall Effect Sensor. You must specify the sphere of influence of the magnetic flux source by entering an integer value in the Magnetic Channel field in the Value tab of the component’s properties screen.

The Magnetic Channel field on the Hall Effect Sensor must have a matching integer value for that sensor to be influenced by the source. No two magnetic flux sources or generators should have the same integer value in the Magnetic Channel field. You can have as many Hall Effect Sensors as you wish to react to any given source/generator and as many different sources/generators as desired as long as each source/generator has a different integer value.

1.28 Magnetic Flux Generator



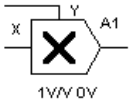
This device is used with a Hall Effect Sensor.

The Magnetic Flux Generator produces a continuous varying magnetic field (sinusoidal with N and S peaks). You can define the flux density, rate of rotation (translating to frequency) and specify the sphere of influence of the generator by putting a unique integer value in the Magnetic Channel field in the Value tab of the source’s properties screen.

The Magnetic Channel field on the Hall Effect Sensor must have a matching integer value for that sensor to be influenced by the generator. No two magnetic flux generators or sources

should have the same integer value in the Magnetic Channel field. You can have as many Hall Effect Sensors as you wish to react to any given source/generator and as many different sources/generators as desired as long as each source/generator has a different integer value.

1.29 Multiplier



This component multiplies two input voltages.

The basic function multiplies the X and Y inputs.

Vo = Vx * Vy

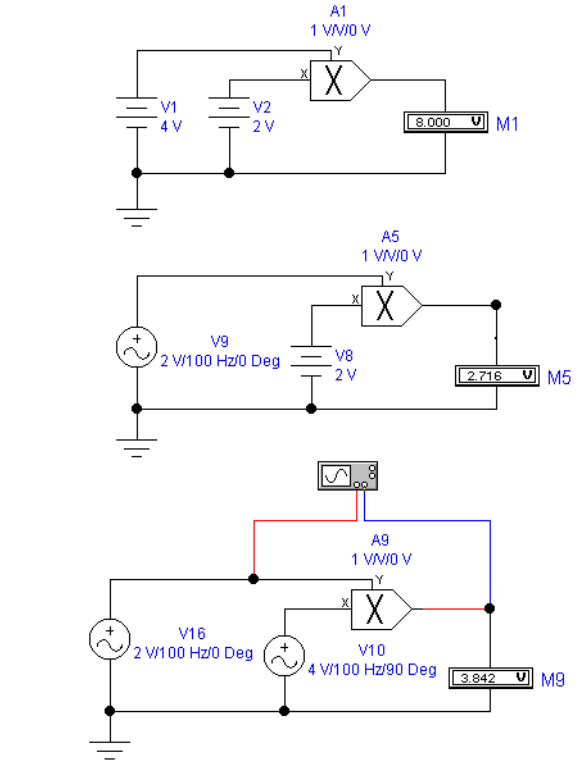
Gain factors may be applied to the X and Y inputs and to the output.

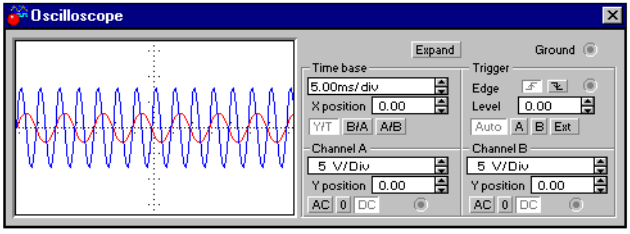
Examples shown below:

a) Two DC voltages are multiplied (4V * 2V = 8V)

b) Two volts DC multiplied by 2v RMS (2V * 2v RMS = 4v RMS)

c) Two AC signals, 2sinx and 4 cosx


A1
1 V/V/0 V
V1
4 V
V2
2 V
8.000 V
M1
A5
1 V/V/0 V
V9
2 V/100 Hz/0 Deg
V8
2 V
2.716 V
M5
A9
1 V/V/0 V
V16
2 V/100 Hz/0 Deg
V10
4 V/100 Hz/90 Deg
3.842 V
M9


Oscilloscope
Expand
Ground
Time base
5.00ms/ div
X position 0.00
Y/T B/A A/B
Trigger
Edge
Level 0.00
Auto A B Ext
Channel A
5 V/Div
Y position 0.00
AC 0 DC
Channel B
5 V/Div
Y position 0.00
AC 0 DC

1.29.1 Characteristic Equation

The output voltage is given by:

$$V_{out} = K\left(X_K\left(V_x + X_{off}\right) * Y_k\left(V_y + Y_{off}\right)\right) + off$$

where

V_x = input voltage at x

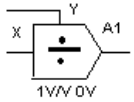
V_y = input voltage at y

Other symbols used in these equations are defined in “Multiplier Parameters and Defaults”.

1.29.2 Multiplier Parameters and Defaults

Symbol	Parameter Name	Default	Unit
k	Output gain	0.1	V/V
off	Output	0.0	V
Yoff	Y offset	0.0	V
Yk	Y gain	1.0	V/V
Xoff	X offset	0.0	V
Xk	X gain	1.0	V/V

1.30 Divider



This component divides one voltage (the y input, or numerator) by another (the x input, or denominator).

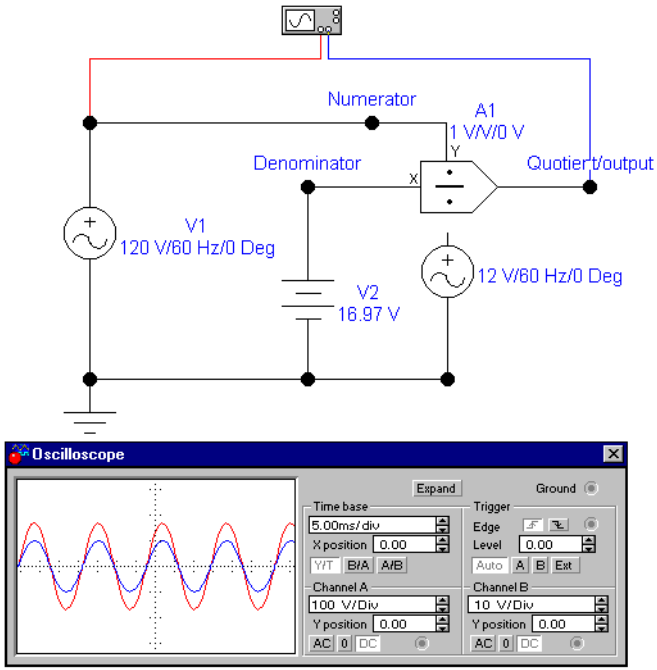
Vo = Vy/Vx

You can limit the value of the denominator input to a value above zero by using the parameter XLowLim. This limit is approached through a quadratic smoothing function, the domain of which you can specify as an absolute value in XDS.

In the example shown below, the 120v RMS (339.38v peak to peak) sine wave at the Y input is divided by a 16.96V DC voltage at the X input. The result is 339.38v (peak to peak) / 16.97V = 20v peak to peak.

If Vx is replaced with a 12v RMS voltage, in phase with Vy, the output will be 10V DC.

CAUTION If the X (denominator) voltage crosses 0v when any voltage is present at the Y (numerator) terminal, the quotient will go to infinity and a large positive or negative “spike” will be observed on the scope.



1.30.1 Characteristic Equation

$$V_{out} = \left(\frac{\left(V_y + Y_{off}\right) * Y_k}{\left(V_x + X_{off}\right) * X_k} \right) * k + off$$

where

V_x = input voltage at x

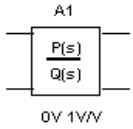
V_y = input voltage at y

Other symbols used in these equations are defined in the table below.

1.30.2 Divider Parameters and Defaults

Symbol	Parameter Name	Default	Unit
k	Output gain	1	V/V
off	Output offset	0	V
Yoff	Y (Numerator) offset	0	V
Yk	Y (Numerator) gain	1	V/V
Xoff	X (Denominator) offset	0	V
Xk	X (Denominator) gain	1	V/V
XLowLim	X (Denominator) lower limit	100	pV
XSD	X (Denominator) smoothing domain	100	pV

1.31 Transfer Function Block



This component models the transfer characteristic of a device, circuit or system in the s domain. The transfer function block is specified as a fraction with polynomial numerators and denominators. A transfer function up to the third order can be directly modeled. This component may be used in DC, AC and transient analyses.

1.31.1 Characteristic Equation

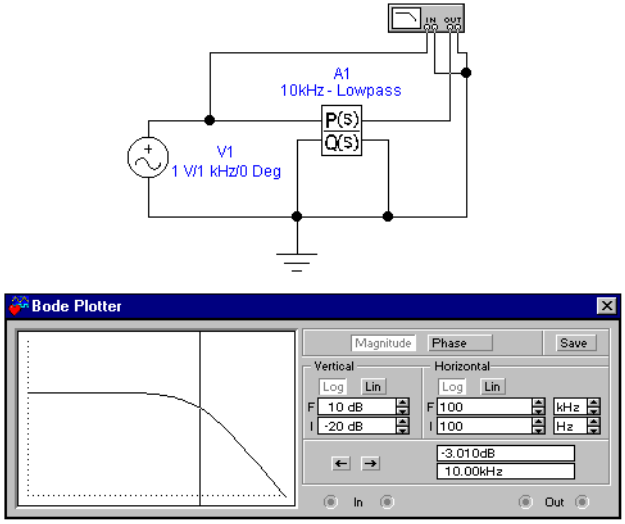
This transfer function model is defined in a form of the rational function:

$$T(s) = \frac{Y(s)}{X(s)} = K * \frac{A_3 s^3 + A_2 s^2 + A_1 s + A_0}{B_3 s^3 + B_2 s^2 + B_1 s + B_0}$$

Transfer functions up to the third order may be modeled.

In the example shown below, the transfer function for a simple first order low pass filter is used. Only the numerator and denominator constants A0 and B0 are required in this case. These are equal to two pi times the cutoff frequency (first pole).

The cursor on the Bode Plotter may be used to confirm first order performance with -3dB at 10kHz. and rolloff of 6dB per octave above 20kHz.

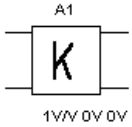


1.31.2 Transfer Function Block Parameters and Defaults

Symbol	Parameter Name	Default	Unit
VIoff	Input voltage offset	0	V
K	Gain	1	V/V
VINT	Integrator stage initial conditions	0	V
w	Denormalized corner frequency	1	-
A3	Numerator 3rd order coefficient	0	-
A2	Numerator 2nd order coefficient	0	-
A1	Numerator 1st order coefficient	0	-
A0	Numerator constant	1	-
B3	Denominator 3rd order coefficient	0	-

Symbol	Parameter Name	Default	Unit
B2	Denominator 2nd order coefficient	0	-
B1	Denominator 1st order coefficient	0	-
B0	Denominator constant	1	-

1.32 Voltage Gain Block



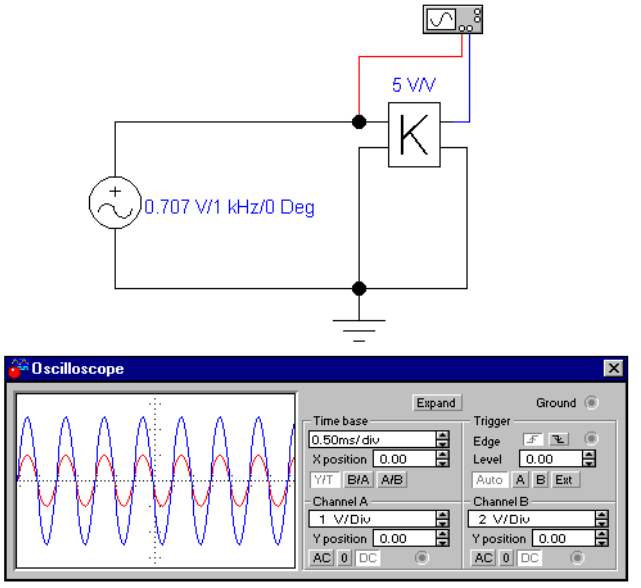
This component multiplies the input voltage by the gain and delivers it to the output. This represents a voltage amplifier function with the gain factor, K, selectable with the Value tab of the component's properties screen. The voltage gain block is used in control systems and analog computing applications.

In the example shown below, the input is a 0.707v RMS (2v peak to peak) sine wave and the gain factor K is set at 5. The output then is K times the input.

(.707*5= 3.535v RMS or 10 v peak to peak)

Caution Using the default model, as in this example, sine wave inputs may be any value.

Suitable settings of model parameters will allow for virtually unlimited flexibility for practical applications.



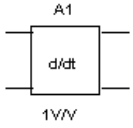
1.32.1 Characteristic Equation

$$V_{out} = K(V_{in} + V_{Ioff}) + V_{Ooff}$$

1.32.2 Voltage Gain Block Parameters and Defaults

Symbol	Parameter Name	Default	Unit
K	Gain	1	V/V
VIoff	Input offset voltage	0	V
VOoff	Output offset voltage	0	V

1.33 Voltage Differentiator



This component calculates the derivative of the input voltage (the transfer function, s) and delivers it to the output. It is used in control systems and analog computing applications.

Differentiation may be described as a “rate of change” function and defines the slope of a curve.

Rate of change = dV/dT

1.33.1 Investigations

1.33.1.1 Sine wave

The slope of a sine wave changes continuously and smoothly. Therefore, the differentiator output should follow the sine shape.

In the example circuit shown below, if you change frequency from 10Hz. to 100Hz., the rate of change of the waveform will increase by a factor of 10. The differentiator output will also increase by the same factor. When investigating, note also a 90 degree phase shift from input to output.

1.33.1.2 Triangle waveforms

In an ideal triangle waveform the rising and falling slopes are constant with an abrupt change taking place at the peaks.

Since the rate of change (slope) during rise and fall are constant, the differential result is also constant.

The reversal of slope at the peaks (from rise to fall/fall to rise) produces a large instantaneous change in the differentiator output, resulting in a square wave output.

In the example circuit, as for the sine wave, if you change frequency from 10Hz. to 100Hz., the rate of change of the waveform will increase by a factor of 10. The differentiator output will also increase by the same factor.

1.33.1.3 Square waves

In an ideal square wave, the change takes place only at the rising and falling edges. The change is instantaneous. This instantaneous rate of change

(dV/dT = dV/0)

will produce an infinitely large output from a differentiator.

Since ideal square or pulse waveforms, as produced by the function generator in Multisim, have zero rise and fall times, the result of differentiation is infinite (dV/0 = infinity).

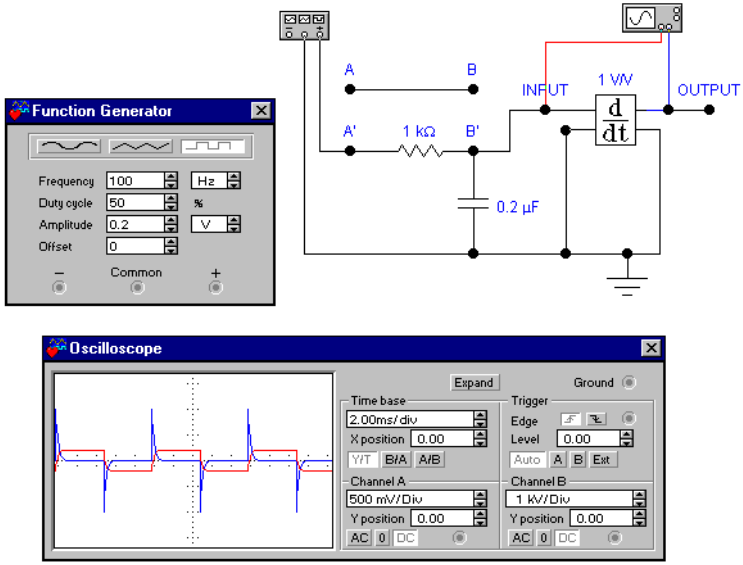
In the example circuit, outputs from the differentiator are limited to +/-5 kilo volts. With the ideal square wave input, the differentiator output will be seen to be +/-5kV.

All real square wave and pulse signals have finite rise times, however small.

To introduce finite rise and fall times into the input to the differentiator, in order to investigate realistic situations, use an RC network placed in series with the function generator.

Note Since the rise and fall times are fixed, the differentiator output does not change with change of input frequency as for the sine and triangle waveforms.

Changing the RC time constant and comparing differentiator output will illustrate this point.



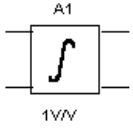
1.33.2 Characteristic Equation

$$V_{out}(t) = K\frac{dV_i}{dt} + V_{Ooff}$$

1.33.3 Voltage Differentiator Parameters and Defaults

Symbol	Parameter Name	Default	Unit
K	Gain	1	V/V
VOoff	Output offset voltage	0	V
Vl	Output voltage lower limit	-1e+12	V
Vu	Output voltage upper limit	1e+12	V
Vs	Upper and lower smoothing range	1e-06	V

1.34 Voltage Integrator



This component calculates the integral of the input voltage (the transfer function, 1/s) and delivers it to the output. It is used in control systems and analog computing applications.

The true integrator function continuously adds the area under a curve for a specified time interval.

For waveforms that are symmetrical about the zero axis, area above and below the axis is zero and the resulting integrator output is zero.

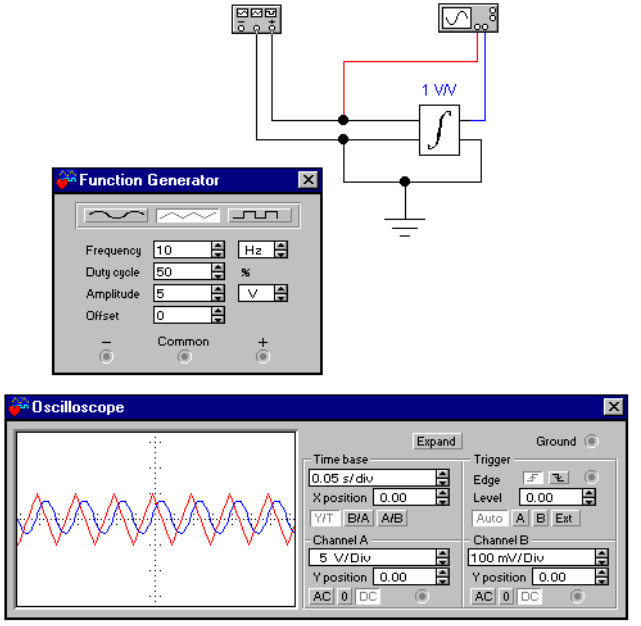
For waveforms that are not symmetrical about the zero axis, the “areas” will be different. If area above the axis is greater, integrator output will rise. If area is less, integrator output will fall.

1.34.1 Investigations

1. In the initial circuit, the input signal is symmetrical (+/- 5V) about the zero axis and the integrator output is zero for sine, square and triangle waveforms.
2. To make the waveforms unsymmetrical about the zero axis use the OFFSET control on the function generator. Setting the OFFSET equal to the AMPLITUDE setting will reference the input to ground (0V).

In this case, the output is always positive. When output is high, “area” is continually added. Output will rise indefinitely.

Changing frequency changes the area. Therefore, in the case of lower frequencies, output rises faster.



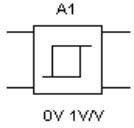
1.34.2 Characteristic Equation

$$V_{out}(t) = K\int_0^t \left(V_i(t) + V_{Ioff}\right)dt + V_{Oic}$$

1.34.3 Voltage Integrator Parameters and Defaults

Symbol	Parameter Name	Default	Unit
VIoff	Input offset voltage	0	V
K	Gain	1	V/V
Vl	Output voltage lower limit	-1e+12	V
Vu	Output voltage upper limit	1e+12	V
Vs	Upper and lower smoothing range	1e-06	V
VOic	Output initial conditions	0	V

1.35 Voltage Hysteresis Block



This component is a simple buffer stage that provides hysteresis of the output with respect to the input. ViL and ViH specify the center voltage or current inputs about which the hysteresis effect operates. The output values are limited to VoL and VoH. The hysteresis value, H, is added to ViL and ViH in order to specify the points at which the slope of the hysteresis function would normally change abruptly as the input transitions from low to high values. The slope of the hysteresis function is smoothly varied whenever ISD is set greater than zero.

This component can be used to simulate a non-inverting comparator in which the comparison threshold is changed each time the input crosses the threshold in effect at that instant. As the output changes state (high to low or low to high), the threshold voltage is changed internally in such a manner that the input must continue to change until it reaches the new threshold.

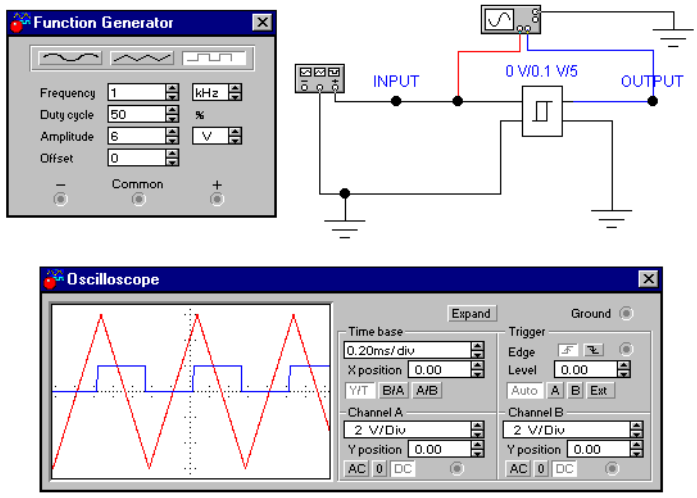
In the example circuit shown below, the hysteresis value is set to 5V. This means that the two comparison thresholds at which the output changes are +5V and -5V.

As shown, the input triangle waveform rises from 0V and the output is at its lowest value (0V in this case), as the input crosses +5V (the upper threshold in comparator terms) the output

changes to its highest value(+2V in this case). Internally in the hysteresis block the threshold is now changed to -5V, (the lower threshold).

The output continues to rise to a peak and then starts to decrease.

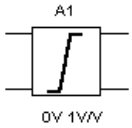
Note The output changes only when the input crosses -5V. Internally, the threshold is changed again to the upper threshold and the process repeats.



1.35.1 Hysteresis Block Parameters and Defaults

Symbol	Parameter Name	Default	Unit
ViL	Input low value	0	V
ViH	Input high value	1	V
H	Hysteresis	0.1	-
VoL	Output lower limit	0	V
VoH	Output upper limit	1	V
ISD	Input smoothing domain %	1	-

1.36 Voltage Limiter



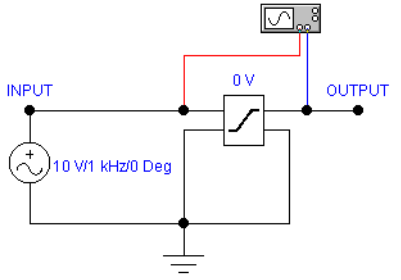
This is a voltage “clipper”. The output voltage excursions are limited, or clipped, at predetermined upper and lower voltage levels while input-signal amplitude varies widely.

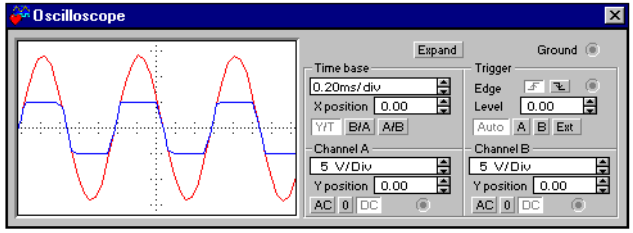
In the example shown below, the upper voltage limit is set to +5V and the lower limit is set to - 5 volts. These settings provide symmetrical clipping on the positive and negative peak excursions of the input waveform when these peaks exceed the set limit (clipping) values.

The 10 v RMS (14.14v peak) input is limited at +/-5V.

Note If the input peak voltages are within the set limiting voltages, the input signal is passed through the limiter circuit undistorted.

Unsymmetrical clipping is selected by setting the limit voltages to different values (i.e. +5V and -2V). This technique may be used to produce non-standard waveshapes, starting with sine, triangle sawtooth and other symmetrical waveforms.





1.36.1 Characteristic Equation

$$V_{OUT} = K(V_{in} + V_{Ioff}) \text{ for } V_{\min} \le V_{out} \le V_{\max}$$

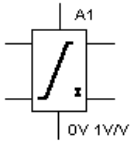
$$V_{OUT} = V_{\max} \quad \text{for } V_{OUT} > V_{\max}$$

$$V_{OUT} = V_{\min} \quad \text{for } V_{OUT} < V_{\min}$$

1.36.2 Voltage Limiter Parameters and Defaults

Symbol	Parameter Name	Default	Unit
VIoff	Input offset voltage	0	V
K	Gain	1	V/V
Vl	Output voltage lower limit	0	V
Vu	Output voltage upper limit	1	V
Vs	Upper and lower limit smoothing range	1e-06	V

1.37 Current Limiter Block



This component models the behavior of an operational amplifier or comparator at a high level of abstraction. All of its pins act as inputs; three of them also act as outputs. The component takes as input a voltage value from the “in” connector. It then applies the offset and gain, and derives from it an equivalent internal voltage, Veq, which it limits to fall between the positive and negative power supply inputs. If Veq is greater than the output voltage seen on the “out” connector, a sourcing current will flow from the output pin. Otherwise, if Veq is less than the output voltage, a sinking current will flow into the output pin.

Depending on the polarity of the current flow, either a sourcing or a sinking resistance (Rsrc or Rsnk) value is applied to govern the output voltage/output current relationship. The chosen resistance will continue to control the output current until it reaches a maximum value specified by either ISrcL or ISnkL. The latter mimics the current limiting behavior of many operational amplifier output stages.

During operation, the output current is reflected either in the positive or the negative power supply inputs, depending on the polarity of the output current. Thus, realistic power consumption as seen in the supply rails is modeled.

ULSR controls the voltage below positive input power and above negative input power beyond which V_{eq} = k (input voltage + Off) is smoothed. ISrcSR specifies the current below ISrcL at which smoothing begins, and specifies the current increment above zero input current at which positive power begins to transition to zero. ISnkSR serves the same purpose with respect to ISnkL and negative power. VDSR specifies the incremental value above and below (V_{eq} - output voltage) = 0 at which output resistance will be set to Rsrc and Rsnk, respectively. For values of (V_{eq} - output voltage) less than VDSR and greater than -VDSR, output resistance is interpolated smoothly between Rsrc and Rsnk.

The current limiter block is also a representation of an operational amplifier with respect to the sourcing and sinking of current at the output and supply terminals.

If the current being sinked/sourced to the load is less than the rated maximum, as determined from rated maximum sink/source specifications for a particular opamp, operation of the opamp circuit will be as expected.

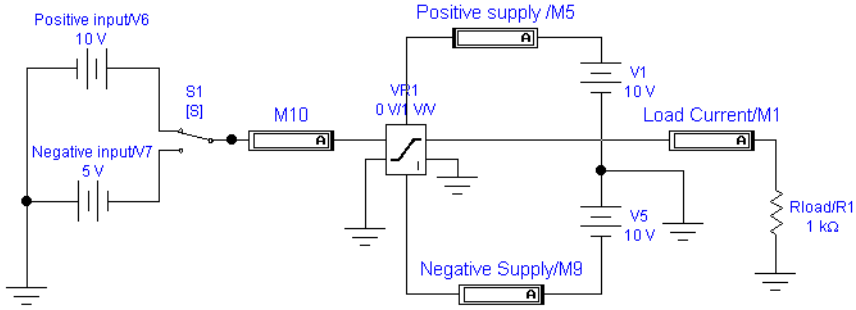
If the current to be sinked/sourced is greater than the rated maximum, as determined by a larger than normal input to the opamp circuit, the current limiter will limit current to the specified safe maximum value, thus protecting the opamp and associated circuitry from damage.

In the example circuit shown below, the sink and source current limits are set to 2 mA and the circuit gain (K) is set to 1. For this case, output current should then be Iload = Vin*K/Rload.

The switch, activated by pressing S, applies either a positive or negative input to the 'op-amp' circuit. These input levels are such that the output current would be in excess of the rated value of 2.0mA. The current limit function limits the source or sink output to 2.0 mA.

If the input levels are reduced to 2V or less, then the output current will be as expected at Vin/Rload.

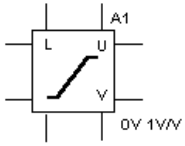
A sine wave input of 1.4v RMS or less will be passed undistorted through the “amplifier” while inputs greater than 1.4 v RMS will show limiting (clipping) at the peaks.



1.37.1 Current Limiter Parameters and Defaults

Symbol	Parameter Name	Default	Unit
Off	Input offset	0	V
k	Gain	1	V/V
Rsrc	Sourcing resistance	1	Ω
Rsink	Sinking resistance	1	Ω
ISrcL	Current sourcing limit	10	mA
ISnkL	Current sinking limit	10	mA
ULSR	Upper and lower power supply smoothing range	1	µ*V*
ISrcSR	Sourcing current smoothing range	1	nA
ISnkSR	Sinking current smoothing range	1	nA
VDSR	Internal/external voltage delta smoothing range	1	νΩ

1.38 Voltage-Controlled Limiter



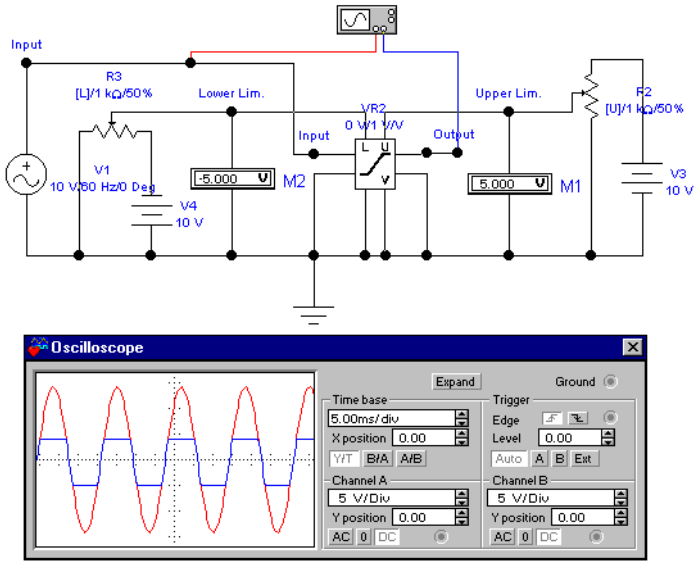
A voltage “clipper”. This component is a single input, single output function. The output is restricted to the range specified by the output lower and upper limits. Output smoothing occurs within the specified range. The voltage-controlled limiter will operate in DC, AC and transient analysis modes.

The component tests the values of the upper and lower limit control inputs to make sure that they are spaced far enough apart to guarantee the existence of a linear range between them. The range is calculated as the difference between (upper limit control input (U) - VoUD - ULSR) and (lower limit control input (L) + VoLD + ULSR) and must be greater than or equal to zero.

The limiting levels may be individually set at fixed values or one or both limiting levels may be controlled by a variable voltage, depending on the desired application.

In the circuit shown below, the upper voltage limit is set by adjusting the potentiometer supplying the Upper terminal on the VCL. The lower voltage limit is set by adjusting the potentiometer supplying the Lower terminal on the VCL. The potentiometers are adjusted by pressing U or SHIFT-U for the upper limit and L or SHIFT-L for the lower limit.

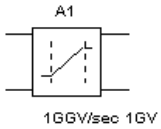
These settings may be adjusted to provide symmetrical or unsymmetrical clipping on the positive and negative peak excursions of the input waveform when these peaks exceed the set limit (clipping) values.



1.38.1 Voltage-Controlled Limiter Parameters and Defaults

Symbol	Parameter Name	Default	Unit
ViOff	Input offset	0	V
k	Gain	1	V/V
VoUD	Output upper delta	0	V
VoLD	Output lower delta	0	V
ULSR	Upper and lower smoothing range	1	μV

1.39 Voltage Slew Rate Block



This component limits the absolute slope of the output, with respect to time, to some maximum or value. You can accurately model actual slew rate effects of over-driving an amplifier circuit by cascading the amplifier with this component. Maximum rising and falling slope values are expressed in volts per second.

The slew rate block will continue to raise or lower its output until the difference between input and output values is zero. After, it will resume following the input signal unless the slope again exceeds its rise or fall slope limits.

This component provides for introduction of selectable rising and falling slew rates (rise and fall times on a pulse waveform) for analysis of pulse and analog circuits.

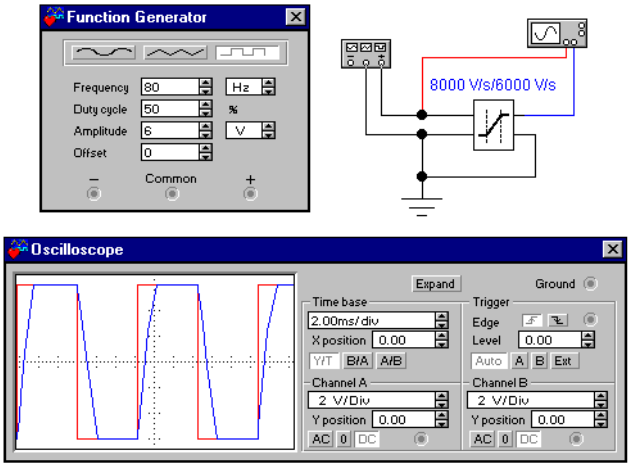
With an ideal pulse or analog input to block the effect of slew rate on a logic circuit or analog amplifier, (discrete component or op-amp) output may be investigated.

In the example shown below, the function generator may be set for either square wave or sine wave output.

A slew rate of 8000V/sec for rising slope and 6000V/sec for falling slope shows as rise and fall time on an ideal 80Hz. square wave input. Signal degradation as a result of slew rate occurs when frequency is increased.

Switching the function generator to sine wave output 60 Hz. does not result in distortion. However, as frequency is increased, slew rate distortion on a sine wave will become evident at 200 Hz. and above. As frequency is increased, the sine wave deteriorates to a triangle shape.

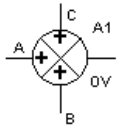
A more serious degradation of output as a result of slew rate occurs when the input frequency is doubled to 200Hz.



1.39.1 Voltage Slew Rate Block Parameters and Defaults

Symbol	Parameter Name	Default	Unit
RSMax	Maximum rising slope value	1	GV/s
FSMax	Maximum falling slope value	1	GV/s

1.40 Three-Way Voltage Summer



This component is a math functional block that receives up to three voltage inputs and delivers an output equal to their arithmetic sum. Gain for all three inputs as well as the summed output may be set to match any three input summing application.

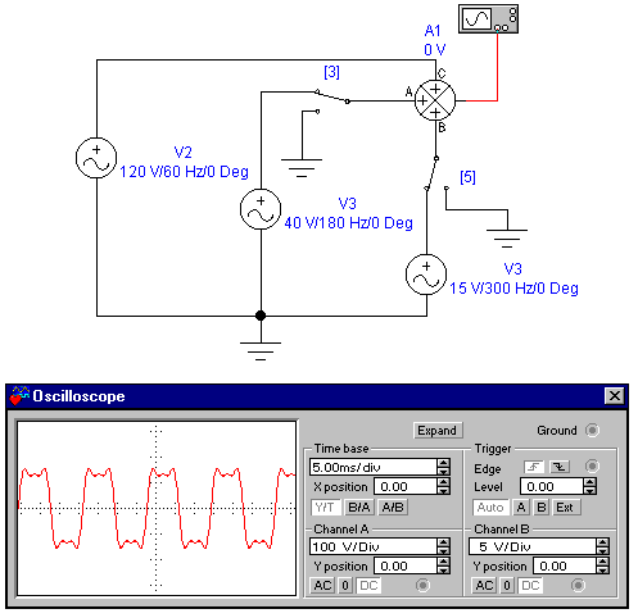
In the example shown below, all gains are set to unity.

The summer may be used to illustrate the result of adding harmonically related sine wave components which make up a complex waveform (the first three terms in the Fourier expression defining the waveform).

In the example, a fundamental frequency of 60 Hz. and the third and fifth harmonics (in phase) may be progressively added to illustrate the basic makeup of a square wave.

Amplitude and phase of any of the signals may be varied to experiment further.

Caution The switches should not be operated while a solution is in progress. This will result in solution error messages. Allow the solution to pause (or pause it by clicking on the solution switch). Operate a switch to add the desired harmonic, and then solve the circuit again.



1.40.1 Charactistic Equation

$$V_{OUT} = K_{OUT}[K_A(V_A + V_{Aoff}) + K_B(V_B + V_{Boff}) + K_C(V_C + V_{Coff})] + V_{0off}$$

1.40.2 Summer Parameters and Defaults

Symbol	Parameter Name	Default	Unit
VAoff	Input A offset voltage	0	V
VBoff	Input B offset voltage	0	V
VCoff	Input C offset voltage	0	V
Ka	Input A gain	1	V/V
Kb	Input B gain	1	V/V
Kc	Input C gain	1	V/V
Kout	Output gain	1	V/V
VOoff	Output offset voltage	0	V

1.41 Three Phase Delta

This component provides a 3 phase power source. The 3 output pins provide 120 degree phase shifted output. The user can define the amplitude, frequency, and delay time. This part is used predominantly in Power applications. The 3 sine wave sources are configured in a delta type connection.

1.42 Three Phase Wye

This component provides a 3 phase power source. The user can define the amplitude, frequency, and delay time. The foUrth connection (out the opposite side of the symbol) is used as a Neutral connection. (to ground, or as a return line for unbalanced loads.)

1.43 Thermal Noise Source

The Thermal Noise Source uses a Gaussian White Noise model to simulate thermal noise (also known as Johnson noise) in a conductor. It can be placed in series with a resistor to emulate the thermal noise generated by that resistor.

Thermal Noise results from charges bound to thermally vibrating molecules, which produce EMF (electro-motive force) at the open terminals of a conductor.

One disadvantage of using a Gaussian White Noise model for this purpose is that its power would be infinite, however, the model is valid over a limited bandwidth (B) as all EMF fluctuations outside of the defined bandwidth are ignored.

The rms voltage associated with Johnson Noise in a resistor R, at the temperature T (Kelvin) over a bandwidth B (in Hertz) is given by the equation:

Vrms (B) = (4kTRB)^1/2 volts, where k = Boltzmann's Constant = 1.38 e-23 j/d)

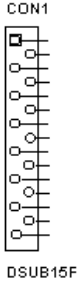
The mean power over a bandwidth B is given by the equation:

Power (B) = 4kTRB watts

To set up the Thermal Noise Source, input the required parameters in the **Value** tab of the component's properties dialog box. (Double-click on the placed component to access the dialog box).

Chapter 2
Basic Components

2.1 Connectors



Connectors are mechanical devices used to provide a method of inputting and outputting signals to a design. They do not affect the simulation of the circuit but are included in the circuit for the design of the PCB.

2.2 Rated Virtual Components

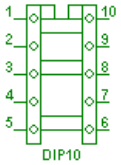
This component family contains a number of virtual components that can be rated to “blow” if pre-set tolerance(s) are exceeded when the circuit is simulated. These tolerances are set in the Values tab of each component’s properties window.

The rated virtual components are:

- BJT_NPN
- BJT_PNP
- Capacitor
- Diode
- Fuse

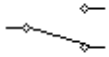
- Inductor
- Motor
- NC Relay
- NO Relay
- NONC Relay
- Resistor

2.3 Sockets



Sockets are mechanical devices that are used to connect devices onto a PCB. They do not affect the simulation of the circuit but are included for the design of the PCB.

2.4 Switch



The single-pole, double-throw switch can be closed or opened (turned on or off) by pressing a key on the keyboard. You specify the key that controls the switch by typing its name in the Value tab of the Circuit/Component Properties dialog box. For example, if you want the switch to close or open when the spacebar is pressed, type **space** in the Value tab, then click OK.

A list of possible key names is shown below.

To use...	Type
letters a to z	the letter (e.g. a)
Enter	enter
spacebar	space

2.5 Resistor

Resistors come in a variety of sizes, depending on the power they can safely dissipate. A resistor's resistance, R, is measured in ohms. It can have any value from Ω to MΩ.

The Resistance, R, of a resistor instance is calculated using the following equation:

R = Ro * { 1 + TC1*(T - To) + TC2*[(T-To)^2] }

where:

R	=	The resistance of the resistor
Ro	=	The resistance of the resistor at temperature To
To	=	Normal temperature = 27 degrees C [CONSTANT]
TC1	=	First order temperature coefficient
TC2	=	Second order temperature coefficient
T	=	Temperature of the resistor

All of the above variables can be modified, with the exception of To, which is a constant.

Note that Ro is the resistance specified on the Value tab of the resistor properties dialog, not "R".

T can be specified in two ways:

1. Select the "Use global temperature" option on the Analysis Setup tab of the resistor properties dialog box. Specify the (Global) "Simulation temperature (TEMP)" on the Analysis Options dialog box.
2. Deselect the "Use global temperature" option on the Analysis Setup tab of the resistor properties dialog box. Specify the local temperature of the resistor instance on the Analysis Setup tab of the resistor properties dialog.

The resistor is ideal, with the temperature co-efficient set to zero. To include resistors in the Temperature Analysis, set the temperature co-efficient "TC1 and TC2" in the resistor properties dialog box.

Resistor tolerance is, by default, set to the global tolerance (defined in the Analysis/Monte Carlo dialog box). To set the tolerance explicitly, de-select "Use global tolerance" and enter a value in the "resistance tolerance" field.

2.5.1 Resistor: Background Information

Resistors come in a variety of sizes, related to the power they can safely dissipate. Color-coded stripes on a real-world resistor specify its resistance and tolerance. Larger resistors have these specifications printed on them.

Any electrical wire has resistance, depending on its material, diameter and length. Wires that must conduct very heavy currents (ground wires on lightning rods, for example) have large diameters to reduce resistance.

The power dissipated by a resistive circuit carrying electric current is in the form of heat. Circuits dissipating excessive energy will literally burn up. Practical circuits must take power capacity into account.

2.5.2 About Resistance

Ohm's law states that current flow depends on circuit resistance:

$$I = E/R$$

Circuit resistance can be calculated from the current flow and the voltage:

$$R = E/I$$

Circuit resistance can be increased by connecting resistors in series:

$$R = R1 + R2 + ... + Rn$$

Circuit resistance can be reduced by placing one resistor in parallel with another:

$$R = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{R1} + \frac{1}{R2} + \frac{1}{R3}}$$

2.5.3 Characteristic Equation

The current through the resistor uses the model:

$$i = \frac{V_1 - V_2}{R}$$

where

i	=	current
V_1	=	voltage at node 1
V_2	=	voltage at node 2
R	=	resistance

2.5.4 Resistor Virtual

This component functions in the same way as a resistor, but has a user settable value.

2.6 Capacitor

A capacitor stores electrical energy in the form of an electrostatic field. Capacitors are widely used to filter or remove AC signals from a variety of circuits. In a DC circuit, they can be used to block the flow of direct current while allowing AC signals to pass.

A capacitor's capacity to store energy is called its capacitance, *C*, which is measured in farads. It can have any value from pF to mF.

Capacitor tolerance is, by default, set to the global tolerance (defined in the Analysis/Monte Carlo dialog box). To set the tolerance explicitly, de-select "Use global tolerance" and enter a value in the "capacitance tolerance" field.

The variable capacitor is simulated as an open circuit with a current across the capacitor forced to zero by a large impedance value.

The polarized capacitor must be connected with the right polarity. Otherwise, an error message will appear.Its capacitance, measured in farads, can be any value from pF to F.

2.6.1 Capacitor: Background Information

Capacitors in an AC circuit behave as “short circuits” to AC signals. They are widely used to filter or remove AC signals from a variety of circuits--AC ripple in DC power supplies, AC noise from computer circuits, etc.

Capacitors prevent the flow of direct current in a DC circuit. They can be used to block the flow of DC, while allowing AC signals to pass. Using capacitors to couple one circuit to another is a common practice.

Capacitors take a predictable time to charge and discharge and can be used in a variety of time-delay circuits. They are similar to inductors and are often used with them for this purpose.

The basic construction of all capacitors involves two metal plates separated by an insulator. Electric current cannot flow through the insulator, so more electrons pile up on one plate than the other. The result is a difference in voltage level from one plate to the other.

2.6.2 Characteristic Equation

The current through the capacitor is equal to *C* multiplied by the rate of change in voltage across the capacitor, that is:

$$i = C\frac{dv}{dt}$$

2.6.3 DC Model

In the DC model, the capacitor is represented by an open circuit.

2.6.3.1 Time-Domain Model

R_{cn} is an equivalent resistance and i_{cn} is an equivalent current source. The expression for the R_{cn} and i_{cn} depends on the numerical integration method used.

For trapezoid method:

$$R_{cn} = \frac{h}{2C}$$

$$i_{cn} = \frac{2C}{h}V_n + i_n$$

For the first-order Gear method Backward Euler:

$$R_{cn} = \frac{h}{C}$$

$$i_{cn} = \frac{C}{h} V_n$$

where

V_{n+1}	=	present unknown voltage across the capacitor
i_{n+1}	=	present unknown current through the capacitor
$V_{n,\ in}$	=	previous solution values
h	=	time step
n	=	time interval

These expressions are derived by applying appropriate numerical integration to the characteristic equation of the capacitor.

2.6.4 AC Frequency Model

For the small-signal analysis, the capacitor is modeled by an impedance whose imaginary component is equal to:

$$\frac{1}{2\pi f C}$$

where

f	=	frequency of operation
C	=	apacitance value

2.6.5 Capacitor Virtual

This component performs the same functions as a capacitor, but has a user settable value.

2.7 Inductor

An inductor stores energy in an electromagnetic field created by changes in current through it. Its ability to oppose a change in current flow is called inductance, *L*, and is measured in henrys. An inductor can have any value from μH to H.

Inductor tolerance is, by default, set to the global tolerance (defined in the Analysis/Monte Carlo dialog box). To set the tolerance explicitly, de-select “Use global tolerance” and enter a value in the “inductance tolerance” field.

The variable inductor acts exactly like a regular inductor, except that its setting can be adjusted. It is simulated as an open circuit with a current across the inductor forced to zero by a large impedance value. Values are set in the same way as for the potentiometer.

Note This model is ideal.To model a real-world inductor, attach a capacitor and a resistor in parallel with the inductor.

2.7.1 Inductor: Background Information

An inductor is a coil of wire of one “turn” or more. It reacts to being placed in a changing magnetic field by developing an “induced” voltage across the turns of the inductance, and will provide current to a load across the inductance. Voltages can be very large.

Inductors, like capacitors, store energy in magnetic fields. Their “charge” and “discharge” times make them useful in time-delay circuits.

Electric transformers take advantage of the transfer of energy in a magnetic field from the primary winding to the secondary winding, using induced voltage and current. The transfer is proportional to the ratio of the winding turns.

Radio antennae are inductors that operate like transformers in generating and detecting electromagnetic fields. Their efficiency is proportional to their size.

The ignition coil in an automobile develops a very high induced voltage when the current through it suddenly becomes very great. This is the voltage that fires spark plugs.

2.7.2 Characteristic Equation

The voltage across the inductor is equal to the inductance, *L*, multiplied by the change in current through the inductor, that is:

$$v = L\frac{di}{dt}$$

2.7.3 DC Model

In the DC model, the inductor is represented by a short circuit.

2.7.4 Time-Domain Model

R_{Ln} is an equivalent resistance and i_{Ln} is an equivalent current source. The expression for the R_{Ln} and i_{Ln} depends on the numerical integration method used.

For trapezoid method:

$$R_{Ln} = \frac{2L}{h}$$

$$i_{Ln} = \frac{h}{2L}V_n + i_n$$

For Gear method (first order):

$$R_{Ln} = \frac{L}{h}$$

$$i_{Ln} = \frac{h}{L}V_n$$

where:

V_{n+1}	=	present unknown voltage across the inductor
i_{n+1}	=	present unknown current through the inductor
$V_{n,\ in}$	=	previous solution values
h	=	time step
n	=	time interval

These expressions are derived by applying appropriate numerical integration to the characteristic equation of the inductor.

2.7.5 AC Frequency Model

For the small-signal analysis, the inductor is modeled by an impedance with its imaginary component equal to $2\pi fL$,

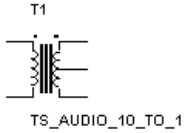
where

f	=	frequency of operation of the circuit
L	=	inductance value

2.7.6 Inductor Virtual

This component performs in the same way as an inductor, but has a user settable value.

2.8 Transformer



The transformer is one of the most common and useful applications of inductance. It can step up or step down an input primary voltage (V1) to a secondary voltage (V2). The relationship is given by V1/V2 = n, where n is the ratio of the primary turns to the secondary turns. The parameter n can be adjusted by editing the transformer's model.

To properly simulate the transformer, both sides must have a common reference point, which may be ground. The transformer can also be used in a center-tapped configuration. A center-tap is provided which may be used for this purpose. The voltage across the tap is half of the total secondary voltage.

This transformer is suitable for getting quick results. To simulate realistic devices that include a transformer, you should use the nonlinear transformer.

Note Both sides of a transformer must be grounded.

2.8.1 Characteristic Equation

The characteristic equation of an ideal transformer is given by:

$$V_1 = nV_2$$

$$i_1 = \frac{1}{n} i_2$$

where

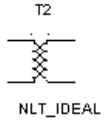
V_1	=	primary voltage
V_2	=	secondary voltage
n	=	turns ratio
i_1	=	primary current
i_2	=	secondary current

2.8.2 Ideal Transformer Model Parameters and Defaults

Symbol	Parameter Name	Default	Unit
n	Turns ratio	2	-
L_e	Leakage inductance	0.001	H
L_m	Magnetizing inductance	5	H
R_p	Primary winding resistance	0.0	W
R_s	Secondary winding resistance	0.0	W

If n > 1, it is a step-down transformer; if n < 1, it is a step-up transformer.

2.9 Nonlinear Transformer



This component is based on a general model that can be customized for different applications.

It is implemented using a conceptual magnetic core and coreless coil building blocks, together with resistors and inductors. Using this transformer, you can model physical effects such as nonlinear magnetic saturation, primary and secondary winding losses, primary and secondary leakage inductances, and core geometric size.

See the “Magnetic Core” description for characteristic equations of the magnetic core.

2.9.1 Customizing

The nonlinear transformer can be customized for different applications. It is implemented by using a magnetic core and the coreless coil as the basic building blocks. The magnetic core takes in an input voltage and converts it to a Magnetomotive Force (mmf). The Magnetic Field Intensity (H) is calculated by dividing the mmf by the Length of the core:

H = mmf/L

H is then used to find the corresponding Flux Density (B). This is done by using the linear relationship described in the H-B array of coordinate pairs. This H-B array can be taken from the averaging H-B curve, which may be obtained from a technical manual that specifies the magnetic characteristics of different cores.

The slope of the B-H function is never allowed to change abruptly, but is smoothly varied whenever the Input Smoothing domain parameter is set to a number greater than zero.

The Flux Density (B) is multiplied by the cross-sectional area to obtain a Flux Value. The Flux Value is used by the coreless coil to obtain a value for the voltage reflected back across the terminals.

The core is modeled to be lossless. No core losses are considered. In the transformer model, the only losses taken into account are the ones modeled by the winding resistances.

To obtain the H-B points of the curve:

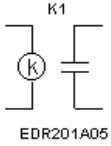
- Contact a manufacturing company. They many be able to provide the technical data required to model a core.
- Obtain experimental data.

2.9.2 Nonlinear Transformer Parameters and Defaults

Symbol	Parameter Name	Default	Unit
N_1	Primary turns	1	-
R_1	Primary resistance	1e-06	W
L_1	Primary leakage inductance	0.0	H
N_2	Secondary turns	1	-
R_2	Secondary resistance	1e-06	W
L_2	Secondary leakage inductance	0.0	H
A	Cross-sectional area	1.0	m^2
L	Core length	1.0	m
ISD	Input smoothing domain	1.0%	-
N	Number of co-ordinates		2
H1	Magnetic field co-ordinate 1	0	A*turns/m

Symbol	Parameter Name	Default	Unit
H2	Magnetic field co-ordinate2	1.0	A*turns/m
H3-H15	Magnetic field co-ordinates	0	A*turns/m
B1	Flux density co-ordinate 1	0	Wb/m^2
B2	Flux density co-ordinate 2	1.0	Wb/m^2
B3-B15	Flux density co-ordinates	0	Wb/m^2

2.10 Relay



The magnetic relay can be used as a normally open or normally closed relay. It is activated when the current in the energizing circuit (attached to P_1, P_2) exceeds the value of the switch-on current (Ion). During operation, the contact switches from the normally closed terminals (S_1, S_3) to the normally open terminals (S_1, S_2). The relay will remain on as long as the current in the circuit is greater than the holding current (I_{hd}). The value of I_{hd} must be less than that of I_{on}.

The magnetic relay is a coil with a specified inductance (Lc, in henries) that causes a contact to open or close when a specified current (Ion, in A) charges it.

The contact remains in the same position until the current falls below the holding value (Ihd, in A), at which point it returns to its original position.

2.10.1 Model

The energizing coil of the relay is modeled as an inductor, and the relay's switching contact is modeled as resistors R_1 and R_2.

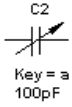
2.10.2 Characteristic Equation

R_1	**= 0**	
R2	= •	*if ip ≤ ion*
R_1	= •	
R2	= 0	*if ihd < ion ≤ ip*

where

L	=	inductance of the relay energizing coil, in henrys
$R_{1, R2}$	=	resistance of the relay's switching contact, in ohms
i_{on}	=	turn-on current, in amperes
i_{hd}	=	holding current, in amperes
i_p	=	current through the energizing coil in amperes

2.11 Variable Capacitor



2.11.1 The Component

This component acts much like a regular capacitor, except that its setting can be adjusted.

2.11.2 Characteristic Equation and Model

This component's capacitance, *C*, is computed based on the initial settings according to the equation:

$$C = \frac{Setting}{100} * Capacitance$$

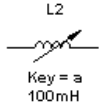
The variable capacitor is simulated as an open circuit with a current across the capacitor forced to zero by a large impedance value.

Values are set in the same way as those for the potentiometer.

2.11.3 Virtual Variable Capacitor

This component performs the same functions as a variable capacitor, but has a user settable value.

2.12 Variable Inductor



2.12.1 The Component

This component acts much like a regular inductor, except that its setting can be adjusted.

2.12.2 Characteristic Equation and Model

This component's inductance, *L*, is computed based on the initial settings according to the equation:

$$L = \frac{Setting}{100} * Inductance$$

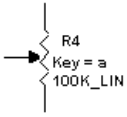
The variable inductor is simulated as an open circuit with a current across the inductor forced to zero by a large impedance value.

Values are set in the same way as for the potentiometer.

2.12.3 Virtual Variable Inductor

This component performs the same functions as a variable inductor, but has a user settable value.

2.13 Potentiometer



2.13.1 The Component

This component acts much like a regular resistor, except that you can, with a single keystroke, adjust its setting. In the Value tab of the Circuit/Component Properties dialog box, you set the potentiometer's resistance, initial setting (as a percentage) and increment (as a percentage). You also identify the key (A to Z) that you will use to control the setting.

- To decrease the potentiometer's setting, press the identified key.
- To increase the setting, press and hold SHIFT and press the identified key.

For example, say the potentiometer is set to 45%, the increment is 5% and the key is R. You press R , and the setting drops to 40%. You press R again, and it drops to 35%. You press SHIFT and R, and the setting rises to 40%.

2.13.2 Characteristic Equation and Model

The potentiometer is simulated using two resistors, R_1 and R_2, whose values are computed using the potentiometer's initial settings.

$$r = \frac{Setting}{100} * Resistance$$

where

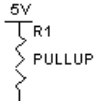
R_1 = r

R_2 = $Resistance - r$

2.13.3 Virtual Potentiometer

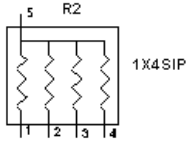
This component performs the same functions as a potentiometer, but has a user settable value.

2.14 Pullup



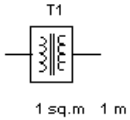
This component is used to raise the voltage of a circuit to which it is connected. One end is connected to Vcc. The other end is connected to a point in a logic circuit that needs to be raised to a voltage level closer to Vcc.

2.15 Resistor Packs



Resistor packs are collections of resistors within a single package. The configuration of the resistors can be varied based on the intended usage of the package. Resistor packs are used to minimize the amount of space required on the PCB for the design. In some applications, noise can be a consideration for the use of resistor packs.

2.16 Magnetic Core



This component is a conceptual model that you can use as a building block to create a wide variety of inductive and magnetic circuit models. Typically, you would use the magnetic core together with the coreless coil to build up systems that mock the behavior of linear and nonlinear magnetic components. It takes as input a voltage which it treats as a magnetomotive force (mmf) value.

2.16.1 Characteristic Equation

Magnetic field intensity, H, is:

$$H = mmf / l$$

where

mmf = magnetomotive force, the input voltage

l = core length

Flux density, B, is derived from a piecewise linear transfer function described to the model by the (magnetic field, flux density) pairs that you input in the Circuit/Component Properties dialog box. The final current, I, allowed to flow through the core is used to obtain a value for the voltage reflected back across the terminals. It is calculated as:

$$I = \boldsymbol{BA}$$

where

A = cross-sectional area

2.16.2 Magnetic Core Parameters and Defaults

Symbol	Parameter Name	Default	Unit
A	Cross-sectional area	1	m^2
L	Core length	1	m
ISD	Input smoothing domain%	1	-
N	Number of co-ordinates	2	-
H1	Magnetic field co-ordinate 1	0	A.turns/m
H2	Magnetic field co-ordinate 2	1.0	A.turns/m
H3-H15	Magnetic field co-ordinates	0	A.turns/m
B1	Flux density co-ordinate 1	0	Wb/m^2
B2	Flux density co-ordinate 2	1.0	Wb/m^2
B3-B15	Flux density co-ordinates	0	Wb/m^2

2.17 Coreless Coil

This component is a conceptual model that you can use as a building block to create a wide variety of inductive and magnetic circuit models. Typically, you would use the coreless coil together with the magnetic core to build up systems that mock the behavior of linear and nonlinear magnetic components. It takes as input a current and produces a voltage. The output

voltage behaves like a magnetomotive force in a magnetic circuit, that is, when the coreless coil is connected to the magnetic core or some other resistive device, a current flows.

2.17.1 Characteristic Equation

$$V_{out} = N * i_{in}$$

where

V_{out} = output voltage value (magnetomotive force)

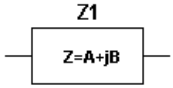
i_{in} = input current

2.17.2 Coreless Coil Parameters and Defaults

Symbol	Parameter Name	Default	Unit
N	Number of inductor turns	1	-

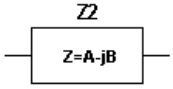
2.18 Z Loads

2.18.1 A+jB Block



The A+jB Block is a circuit block with resistance and inductance connected in series. "A" is resistance, "B" is inductive reactance (X_L) at a specified frequency and $j^2 = -1$. $X_L = 2\pi fL$, where f is the specified frequency and L is the inductance.

2.18.2 A-jB Block

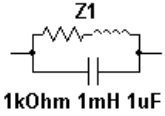


The A- jB Block is a circuit block with resistance and capacitance connected in series. "A" is resistance, "B" is capacitive reactance (X_C) at a specified frequency and $j^2 = -1$.

$$X_C = \frac{1}{2\pi fC}$$

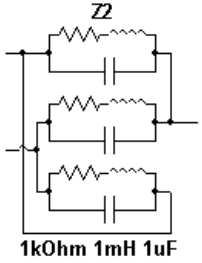
where f is the specified frequency and C is the capacitance.

2.18.3 Z Load 1



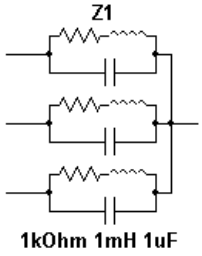
Z Load 1 is a circuit block with values of R, L and C as shown.

2.18.4 Z Load 1 Delta



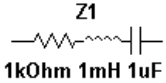
Z Load 1 Delta is a delta connection of three Z Load 1s as shown.

2.18.5 Z Load 1 Wye



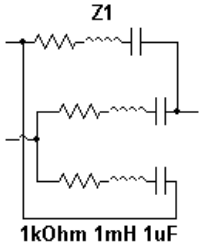
Z Load 1 Wye is a delta connection of three Z Load 1s as shown.

2.18.6 Z Load 2



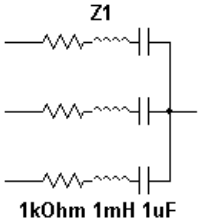
Z Load 2 is an RLC series connection block with R, L, and C values as shown.

2.18.7 Z Load 2 Delta



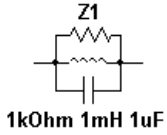
Z Load 2 Delta is a delta connection of three Z Load 2s as shown.

2.18.8 Z Load 2 Wye



Z Load 2 Wye is a wye connection of three Z Load 2s as shown.

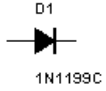
2.18.9 Z Load 3



Z Load 3 is a circuit block with an RLC parallel connection with R, L and C values as shown.

Chapter 3
Diodes

3.1 Diode



Diodes allow current to flow in only one direction and can therefore be used as simple solid-state switches in AC circuits, being either open (not conducting) or closed (conducting). Terminal A is called the anode and terminal K is called the cathode.

3.1.1 Diodes: Background Information

Diodes exhibit a number of useful characteristics, such as predictable capacitance (that can be voltage controlled) and a region of very stable voltage. They can, therefore, be used as switching devices, voltage-controlled capacitors (varactors) and voltage references (Zener diodes).

Because diodes will conduct current easily in only one direction, they are used extensively as power rectifiers, converting AC signals to pulsating DC signals, for both power applications and radio receivers.

Diodes behave as voltage-controlled switches, and have replaced mechanical switches and relays in many applications requiring remote signal switching.

Even indicator lamps are now replaced with diodes (LEDs) that emit light in a variety of colors when conducting.

A special form of diode, called a Zener diode, is useful for voltage regulation.

3.1.2 DC Model

The DC characteristic of a real diode in Multisim is divided into the forward and reverse characteristics.

DC forward characteristic:

$$I_D = I_S\left(e^{\frac{V_D}{nV_T}} - 1\right) + V_D * G_{\min} \quad \text{for } V_D \geq -5nV_T$$

DC reverse characteristic:

$$I_D = \begin{cases} I_S\left(e^{\frac{V_D}{nV_T}} - 1\right) + V_D * G_{\min} & \text{for } -5nV_T \leq V_D \leq 0 \\ -I_S + V_D * G_{\min} & \text{for } -BV < V_D < -5nV_T \\ -IBV & \text{for } V_D = -BV \\ -I_S\left(e^{-\left(\frac{BV + V_D}{V_T}\right)} - 1 + \frac{BV}{V_T}\right) & \text{for } V_D < -BV \end{cases}$$

where

I_D	=	current through the diode, in amperes
V_D	=	voltage across the diode, in volts
V_T	=	thermal voltage (= 0.0258 volts at room temperature (27°C))
BV	=	breakdown voltage

I_S is equivalent to the reverse saturation current (I_o) of a diode. In a real diode, I_S doubles for every 10-degree rise in temperature.

Other symbols used in these equations are defined in “Diode Parameters and Defaults”.

3.1.3 Time-Domain Model

This model defines the operation of the diode, taking into account its charge-storage effects or capacitance. There are two types of capacitances: diffusion or storage capacitance, and depletion or junction capacitance.

The charge-storage element, $C_{D,}$ takes into account both of these as follows:

$$C_D = \begin{cases} \tau_t \frac{dI_D}{dV_D} + C_{j0}\left(1 - \frac{V_D}{\varphi_0}\right)^{-m} & \text{for } V_D < FC * j_0 \\ \tau_t \frac{dI_D}{dV_D} + \frac{C_{j0}}{F_2}\left(F_3 + \frac{mV_D}{\varphi_0}\right) & \text{for } V_D \geq FC * j_0 \end{cases}$$

where

C_{j0}	=	zero-bias junction capacitance; typically 0.1 to 10 picofarads
φ_0	=	junction potential; typically 0.5 to 0.7 volts
τ_t	=	transit time; typically 1 nanosecond
m	=	junction grading coefficient; typically 0.33 to 0.5

and where F_2 and F_3 are constants whose values are:

$$F_2 = (1 - FC)^{1+m}$$

$$F_3 = 1 - FC(1+m)$$

Notes

1. The voltage drop across the diode varies depending on the set value of:

I_S	=	saturation current; typically 10-14 amperes
r_S	=	ohmic resistance; typically 0.05 ohms.

2. The parameter τ_t is proportional to the reverse recovery time of the diode. That is, it affects the turn-off or switching speed of the diode. It is the time required for the minority carrier to cross the junction.
3. The barrier potential for a diode is approximately 0.7 to 0.8 volts. This is not to be confused with the model parameter φ_0 given above.

3.1.4 AC Small-Signal Model

The figure below shows the linearized, small-signal diode model, in which the diode is represented by a small-signal conductance, g_D. The small-signal capacitance is also evaluated at the DC operating point.

$$g_D = \frac{dI_D}{dV_D}\Big|_{OP} = \frac{I_S}{nV_T} e^{\frac{V_D}{nV_T}}$$

$$C_D = \frac{dQ_D}{dV_D}\Big|_{OP} = \begin{cases} \tau_t * g_D + C_{j0}\left(1 - \frac{V_D}{\varphi_0}\right)^{-m} & \text{for } V_D < FC * j_0 \\ \tau_t * g_D + \frac{C_{j0}}{F_2}\left(F_3 + \frac{mV_D}{\varphi_0}\right) & \text{for } V_D \geq FC * j_0 \end{cases}$$

where

OP = operating point

Q_D = the charge on C_D

3.1.5 Diode Parameters and Defaults

Symbol	Parameter Name	Default	Typical Value	Unit
IS	Saturation current	1e-14	1e-9 - 1e-18 cannot be 0	A
RS	Ohmic resistance	0	10	W
CJO	Zero-bias junction capacitance	0	0.01-10e-12	F
VJ	Junction potential	1	0.05-0.7	V
TT	Transit time	0	1.0e-10	s
M	Grading coefficient	0.5	0.33-0.5	-

Symbol	Parameter Name	Default	Typical Value	Unit
Symbol	Parameter Name	Default	Typical Value	Unit
BV	Reverse bias breakdown voltage	1e+30	-	V
N	Emission coefficient	1	1	-
EG	Activation energy	1.11	1.11	eV
XTI	Temperature exponent for effect on *IS*	3.0	3.0	-
KF	Flicker noise coefficient	0	0	-
AF	Flicker noise exponent	1	1	-
FC	Coefficient for forward-bias depletion capacitance formula	0.5	0.5	-
IBV	Current at reverse breakdown voltage	0.001	1.0e-03	A
TNOM	Parameter measurement temperature	27	27-50	°C

3.2 Pin Diode

The PIN diode consists of three semiconductor materials.

The center material is made up of intrinsic (pure) silicon. The *p*- and *n*-type materials are heavily doped and, as a result, have very low resistances.

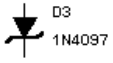
When reverse biased, the PIN diode acts as a capacitor. The intrinsic material can be seen as the dielectric of a capacitor. The heavily doped *p*- and *n*-type materials can be viewed as the two conductors.

3.2.1 Photo Diode Application

The intrinsic layer, which is a pure semiconductor with no impurities, makes the PIN diode respond better to infrared photons that penetrate deeper into the diode's regions.

The intrinsic layer creates a larger depletion region, which causes the diode to produce a more linear change in current in response to changes in light intensity.

3.3 Zener Diode



A zener diode is designed to operate in the reverse breakdown, or Zener, region, beyond the peak inverse voltage rating of normal diodes. This reverse breakdown voltage is called the Zener test voltage (Vzt), which can range between 2.4 V and 200 V.

In the forward region, it starts conducting around 0.7 V, just like an ordinary silicon diode. In the leakage region, between zero and breakdown, it has only a small reverse current. The breakdown has a sharp knee, followed by an almost vertical increase in current.

Zener diodes are used primarily for voltage regulation because they maintain constant output voltage despite changes in current.

3.3.1 DC Model

The DC characteristic of a real diode in Multisim is divided into the forward and reverse characteristics.

DC forward characteristic:

$$I_D = I_S\left(e^{\frac{V_D}{nV_T}} - 1\right) + V_D * G_{\min} \quad \text{for } V_D \geq -5nV_T$$

DC reverse characteristic:

$$I_D = \begin{cases} I_S\left(e^{\frac{V_D}{nV_T}} - 1\right) + V_D * G_{\min} & \text{for } -5\text{nV}_\text{T} \le \text{V}_\text{D} \le 0 \\ -I_S + V_D * G_{\min} & \text{for } -\text{BV} < \text{V}_\text{D} < -5\text{nV}_\text{T} \\ -IBV & \text{for } \text{V}_\text{D} = -\text{BV} \\ -I_S\left(e^{-\left(\frac{BV+V_D}{V_T}\right)} - 1 + \frac{BV}{V_T}\right) & \text{for } \text{V}_\text{D} < -\text{BV} \end{cases}$$

where

I_D	=	current through the diode in amperes
V_D	=	voltage across the diode in volts
V_T	=	thermal voltage (= 0.0258 volts at room temperature (27°C))
BV	=	breakdown voltage

I_S is equivalent to the reverse saturation current (I_o) of a diode. In a real diode, I_S doubles for every 10-degree rise in temperature.

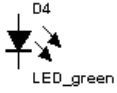
Other symbols used in these equations are defined in the table below.

3.3.2 Zener Diode Parameters and Defaults

Symbol	Parameter name	Default	Unit
Is	Saturation current	1e-14	A
Rs	Ohmic resistance	0	W
CJO	Zero-bias junction capacitance	0	F
VJ	Junction potential	1	V
TT	Transit time	0	S

Symbol	Parameter name	Default	Unit
M	Grading coefficient	0.5	-
VZT	Zener test voltage	1e+30	V
IZT	Zener test current	0.001	A
N	Emission coefficient	1	-
EG	Activation energy	1.11	eV
XTI	Temperature exponent for effect on Is	3.0	-
Symbol	Parameter name	Default	Unit
KF	Flicker noise coefficient	0	-
AF	Flicker noise exponent	1	-
FC	Coefficient for forward-bias depletion capacitance formula	0.5	-
TNOM	Parameter measurement temperature	27	°C

3.4 LED (Light-Emitting Diode)



This diode emits visible light when forward current through it, $I_{d,}$ exceeds the turn-on current, I_{on}. The electrical model of the LED is the same as the diode model described previously.

LEDs are used in the field of optoelectronics. Infrared devices are used together with spectrally matched phototransistors in optoisolation couplers, hand-held remote controllers, and in fiber-optic sensing techniques. Visible spectrum applications include status indicators and dynamic power level bar graphs on a stereo system or tape deck.

3.4.1 Background Information

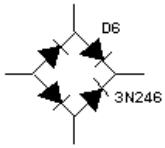
LEDs are constructed of gallium arsenide or gallium arsenide phosphide. While efficiency can be obtained when conducting as little as 2 milliamperes of current, the usual design goal is in the vicinity of 10 mA. During conduction, there is a voltage drop across the diode of about 2 volts.

Most early information display devices required power supplies in excess of 100 volts. The LED ushered in an era of information display components with sizes and operating voltages compatible with solid-state electronics. Until the low-power liquid-crystal display was developed, LED displays were common, despite high current demands, in battery-powered instruments, calculators and watches. They are still commonly used as on-board annunciators, displays and solid-state indicator lamps.

3.4.2 LED Parameters and Defaults

Symbol	Parameter Name	Default	Unit
IS	Saturation current	1e-14	A
RS	Ohmic resistance	0	W
CJO	Zero-bias junction capacitance	0	F
VJ	Junction potential	1	V
TT	Transit time	0	s
M	Grading coefficient	0.5	-

3.5 Full-Wave Bridge Rectifier



The full-wave bridge rectifier uses four diodes to perform full-wave rectification of an input AC voltage. Two diodes conduct during each half cycle, giving a full-wave rectified output voltage. The top and bottom terminals can be used as the input terminals for the AC voltage. The left and right terminals can be used as the output DC terminals.

3.5.1 Characteristic Equation

The average output DC voltage at no load condition is approximately given by:

$V_{DC} = 0.636 * (Vp - 1.4)$

where

V_p = the peak value of the input AC voltage

3.5.2 Model

A full-wave bridge rectifier consists of four diodes as shown in its icon.

Terminals 1 and 2 are the input terminals, so the input AC source is connected across 1 and 2. Terminals 3 and 4 are the output terminals, so the load is connected across 3 and 4.

When the input cycle is positive, diodes D_1 and D_2 are forward-biased and D_3 and D_4 are reverse-biased. D_1 and D_2 thus conduct current in the direction shown. The voltage developed is identical to the positive half of the input sine wave minus the diode drops.

When the input cycle is negative, diodes D_3 and D_4 become forward-biased and conduct current in the direction shown. Hence, the current flows in the same direction for both the positive and the negative halves of the input wave. A full-wave rectified voltage appears across the load.

3.5.3 Full-Wave Bridge Rectifier Parameters and Defaults

Symbol	Parameter Name	Default	Typical Value	Unit
IS	Saturation current	1e-14	1e-9 - 1e-18 cannot be 0	A
RS	Ohmic resistance	0	10	W
CJO	Zero-bias junction capacitance	0	0.01-10e-12	F
VJ	Junction potential	1	0.05-0.7	V
TT	Transit time	0	1.0e-10	s
M	Grading coefficient	0.5	0.33-0.5	-
BV	Reverse bias breakdown voltage	1e+30	-	V
N	Emission coefficient	1	1	-
EG	Activation energy	1.11	1.11	eV
XTI	Temperature exponent for effect on *IS*	3.0	3.0	-
KF	Flicker noise coefficient	0	0	-
AF	Flicker noise exponent	1	1	-
FC	Coefficient for forward-bias depletion capacitance formula	0.5	0.5	-
IBV	Current at reverse breakdown voltage	0.001	1.0e-03	A
TNOM	Parameter measurement temperature	27	27-50	°C

3.6 Schottky Diode

The Schottky diode is a two-terminal device with a junction that uses metal in place of the *p*-type material. The formation of a junction with a semiconductor and metal results in very little junction capacitance.

The Schottky diode will have a V_F of approximately 0.3 V and a V_{BR} of less than − 50 V. These are lower than the typical *pn*-junction ratings of V_F = 0.7 V and V_{BR} = −1 50 V.

With very little junction capacitance, the Schottky diode can be operated at much higher frequencies than the typical *pn*-junction diode and has a much faster switching time.

The Schottky diode is a relatively high-current device that is capable of switching rapidly while providing forward currents of approximately 50 A. It can operate at frequencies of 20 GHz and higher in sinosoidal and low-current switching circuits.

3.7 Silicon-Controlled Rectifier

A silicon-controlled rectifier (SCR) is a unidirectional current control device like a Shockley diode. However, the SCR has a third terminal capable of supporting a digital gate connection, which adds another means of controlling the current flow. The SCR switches on when the forward bias voltage exceeds the forward-breakover voltage or when a current pulse is applied to the gate terminal.

The SCR is triggered into conduction by applying a gate-cathode voltage (*VGK*), which causes a specific level of gate current (*IG*). The gate current triggers the SCR into conduction. The device is returned to its nonconducting state by either anode current interruption or forced commutation. When the SCR is turned off, it stays in a non-conducting state until it receives another trigger.

3.7.1 Model

The SCR is simulated using a mixed electrical and behavioral model.

The status of the SCR is handled with a logical variable, much like the Shockley diode and diac simulations. The resistance, $R_{s,}$ acts as a current block when the SCR is switched off. R_S has two separate values, depending on the status of the SCR. When the SCR is on, the resistance R_S is low; when the SCR is off, the resistance R_S is high. The high resistance value acts as a current block.

The SCR is switched on and R_s set low (*1e-06*) if:

$$Vd \geq Vdrm$$

or

$$Ig \geq Igt \text{ at } Vg \geq Vgt \text{ and}$$

$$Vd \geq 0$$

or

$$\frac{dV_d}{dt} \geq \frac{dV}{dt}$$ of the SCR

The SCR is switched off and R_s set high if:

$$Id < Ih$$

In this case, the switching occurs after turn-off time $T_{q,}$ which is implemented by the behavioral controller.

I_d = current through the SCR, in amperes

r_s = blocking resistance, in ohms

Symbols used in these equations are defined in “SCR Parameters and Defaults”.

3.7.2 Time-Domain Model

For the time-domain model, the charge-storage effects of the SCR junction capacitance are considered in the simulation.

The turn-off time, $T_{q,}$ is implemented by introducing a behavioral delay in the opening of the controlled switch.

3.7.3 AC Small-Signal Model

In the AC model, the diode is represented by its linearized small-signal model. The diode small-signal conductance g_d and the small-signal capacitance Cd are evaluated at the DC operating point.

3.7.4 SCR Parameters and Defaults

Symbol	Parameter Name	Default	Unit
Irdm	Peak off-state current	1e-06	A
Vdrm	Forward breakover voltage	200	V
Vtm	Peak on-state voltage	1.5	V
Itm	Forward current at which Vtm is measured	1	A
Tq	Turn-off time	1.5e-05	s
dv/dt	Critical rate of off-state voltage rise	50	$V/\mu s$
Ih	Holding current	0.02	A
Vgt	Gate trigger voltage	1	V
Igt	Gate trigger current	0.001	A
Vd	Voltage at which Igt is measured	10	V

3.8 DIAC

A diac is a two-terminal parallel-inverse combination of semiconductor layers that allows triggering in either direction. It functions like two parallel Shockley diodes aligned back-to-back. The diac restricts current flow in both directions until the voltage across the diac exceeds the switching voltage. Then the diac conducts current in the direction of the voltage.

3.8.1 DC Model

The diac is switched on and the resistance, $R_{s,}$ is set low if, in either the positive or negative direction.

$$V_d \geq V_s$$

The diac is switched off (current-blocking mode) and R_s is set high if, in either direction:

$$\frac{V_s}{I_{rev}}$$

$$Id < Ih$$

where

V_d	=	voltage across the diac, in volts
I_d	=	current through the diac, in amperes
R_s	=	blocking resistance
I_{rev}	=	= peak off-state reverse current

Other symbols used in these equations are defined in “Diac Parameters and Defaults”.

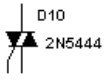
3.8.2 Time-Domain and AC Small-Signal Models

Each of the Shockley diodes is simulated with the mixed electrical/behavioral model described in the DC model above.

3.8.3 DIAC Parameters and Defaults

Symbol	Parameter Name	Default	Unit
IS	Saturation current	1e-06	A
Vs	Switching voltage	100	V
Vtm	Peak on-state voltage	1.5	V
Itm	Forward current at which Vtm is measured	1	A
Tq	Turn-off time	1e-06	s
Ih	Holding current	0.02	A
CJO	Zero-bias junction capacitance	1e-12	F

3.9 TRIAC



A triac is a three-terminal five-layer switch capable of conducting current in both directions. The triac model consists of two SCRs, each of which is modeled as described earlier in this chapter. The triac remains off, restricting current in both directions until the voltage across the triac exceeds the breakover voltage, or until a positive pulse of current is applied to the gate terminal.

3.9.1 Model

The simulation is a combined electrical/behavioral model. The status of the triac, either on or off, is treated as a logical variable. The resistance, $R_{s,}$ is a function of the triac status.

When the triac is off, the resistance R_s is set high to act as a current block. When the triac is on, R_s is low (*1e-06*).

$$\left(\frac{V_{drm}}{I_{drm}}\right)$$

The triac is switched on in either direction if:

$Vd \geq Vdrm$

Rs = 1e - 06

or

$Vd \geq 0$ and

Ig ≥ Igt at Vg ≥ Vgt

or $\frac{dV_d}{dt} \geq \frac{dV}{dt}$ of the triac

The triac is switched off and the resistance R_s is set high (current-blocking mode) if:

Id < Ih.

In this case the switching occurs after turn-off time T_q, which is implemented by the behavioral controller.

Vs	=	maximum forward breakover voltage, or switching voltage, in volts
I_d	=	current through the diac, in amperes
R_s	=	blocking resistance, in ohms
I_{rev}	=	peak off-state reverse current
v_{br}	=	maximum forward breakover voltage, in volts
i_d	=	current through the triac, in amperes
Vd	=	voltage across the diac, in volts
vd	=	voltage across the triac, in volts
t_d	=	turn-on time, in seconds

Other symbols used in these equations are defined in “Triac Parameters and Defaults”.

3.10 Varactor Diode

The varactor is a type of *pn*-junction diode with relatively high junction capacitance when reverse biased. The capacitance of the junction is controlled by the amount of reverse voltage applied to the device, which makes the device function as a voltage-controlled capacitor.

The capacitance of a reverse-biased varactor junction is found in the following way:

$$C_T = \varepsilon \frac{A}{W_d}$$

where

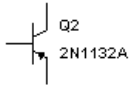
C_T	=	the total junction capacitance
Œ	=	permittivity of the semiconductor material
A	=	the cross-sectional area of the junction
W_d	=	the width of the depletion layer

The value of C_T is inversely proportional to the width of the depletion layer. The depletion layer acts as an insulator (called the dielectric) between the *p*-type and *n*-type materials.

Varactor diodes are used in place of variable capacitors in many applications.

Chapter 4
Transistors

4.1 BJT (NPN & PNP)



A bipolar junction transistor, or BJT, is a current-based valve used for controlling electronic current. BJTs are operated in three different modes, depending on which element is common to input and output: common base, common emitter or common collector. The three modes have different input and output impedances and different current gains, offering individual advantages to a designer.

A transistor can be operated in its nonlinear region as a current/voltage amplifier or as an electronic switch in cutoff and saturation modes. In its linear region, it must be biased appropriately (i.e., subjected to external voltages to produce a desired collector current) to establish a proper DC operating point. The transistors' parameters are based on the Gummel-Poon transistor model.

BJTs are commonly used in amplification and switching applications. They come in two versions: NPN and PNP. The letters refer to the polarities, positive or negative, of the materials that make up the transistor sandwich. For both NPNs and PNPs, the terminal with the arrowhead represents the emitter.

An NPN transistor has two n-regions (collector and emitter) separated by a p-region (base). The terminal with the arrowhead is the emitter. The ideal NPN in the parts bin has generic values suitable for most circuits. You can specify a real-world transistor by double-clicking the icon and choosing another model.

A PNP transistor has two p-regions (collector and emitter) separated by an n-region (base). The terminal with the arrowhead represents the emitter. The ideal PNP model has generic values suitable for most circuits. You can specify a real-world transistor by double-clicking the icon and choosing another model.

4.1.1 Characteristic Equations

$$I_E = I_C + I_B$$

$$\beta_{DC} = \frac{I_C}{I_B} = h_{FE}$$

$$\beta_{AC} = \frac{\Delta I_C}{\Delta I_B} = \left| \; OP(V_{CE}) = h_{fe} \right.$$

where

β_{DC} = h_{FE} = DC current gain

β_{AC} = h_{fe} = small-signal current gain

I_C = collector current

I_B = base current

ΔI_E = emitter current

The model for the PNP transistor is the same as the NPN model, except the polarities of the terminal currents and voltages are reversed.

The DC characteristic of a BJT in Multisim is modeled by a simplified Gummel-Poon model. The base-collector and base-emitter junctions are described by their ideal diode equations. The diode capacitors are treated as open circuits.

The beta variation with current is modeled by two extra non-ideal diodes. The diode capacitors are treated as open circuits. The various equations are:

$$I_{BE2} = I_{SE}\left[\exp\left(\frac{V_{BE}}{n_e V_T}\right) - 1\right]$$

$$I_{BC2} = I_S\left[\exp\left(\frac{V_{BC}}{n_c V_T}\right) - 1\right]$$

$$K_{q1} = \frac{1}{1 - \frac{V_{BC}}{VA}}$$

$$K_{q2} = \frac{I_S}{IKF}\left[\exp\left(\frac{V_{BE}}{V_T}\right) - 1\right]$$

$$K_{qb} = \frac{K_{q1}}{2}\left(1 + \sqrt{1 + 4K_{q2}}\right)$$

$$I_{CE} = \frac{I_S}{K_{qb}}\left[\exp\left(\frac{V_{BE}}{V_T}\right) - 1\right]$$

$$I_{CC} = \frac{I_S}{K_{qb}}\left[\exp\left(\frac{V_{BC}}{V_T}\right) - 1\right]$$

$$I_{CT} = I_{CE} - I_{CC}$$

$$I_{BE1} = I_S\left[\exp\left(\frac{V_{BE}}{V_T}\right) - 1\right]$$

$$I_{BC1} = I_S\left[\exp\left(\frac{V_{BC}}{V_T}\right) - 1\right]$$

where

V_T	=	thermal voltage = 0.0258
V_A	=	forward early voltage

The model parameter β_f is equivalent to β_{DC} in the DC case and β_{AC} in the AC case. Other symbols used in these equations are defined in “BJT Model Parameters and Defaults.”

4.1.2 Time-Domain Model

The BJT time-domain model takes into account the parasitic emitter, base and collector resistances, and also the junction, diffusion, and substrate capacitances. The capacitors in the model are represented by their energy storage model derived using the appropriate numerical integration rule.

$$C_{BE} = \begin{cases} \tau_F \dfrac{dI_{CC}}{dV_{BE}} + C_{jE0}\left(1 - \dfrac{V_{BE}}{\varphi_E}\right)^{-m_E} & \text{for } V_{BE} < FC*\varphi_E \\ \tau_F \dfrac{dI_{CC}}{dV_{BE}} + \dfrac{C_{jE0}}{F_2}\left(F_3 + \dfrac{m_E V_{BE}}{\varphi_{\mathrm{E}}}\right) & \text{for } V_{BE} \geq FC*\varphi_E \end{cases}$$

$$C_{BC} = \begin{cases} \tau_R \dfrac{dI_{EC}}{dV_{BC}} + C_{jC0}\left(1 - \dfrac{V_{BC}}{\varphi_{\mathrm{C}}}\right)^{-m_C} & \text{for } V_{BC} < FC*\varphi_C \\ \tau_R \dfrac{dI_{EC}}{dV_{BC}} + C_{jC0}\left(F_3 + \dfrac{m_C V_{BC}}{\varphi_{\mathrm{C}}}\right) & \text{for } V_{BC} \geq FC*\varphi_C \end{cases}$$

$$C_{sub} = \begin{cases} C_{js0}\left(1 - \dfrac{V_{CS}}{\varphi_{\mathrm{S}}}\right)^{-m_s} & \text{for } V_{Cs} < 0 \\ C_{js0}\left(1 + \dfrac{m_s V_{CS}}{\varphi_{\mathrm{s}}}\right) & \text{for } V_{Cs} > 0 \end{cases}$$

$$C_{JX} = \begin{cases} C_{jC0}\left(1\text{-}\mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{CJC}}\right)\left(1 - \dfrac{V_{BX}}{\varphi_C}\right)^{-m_C} & \text{for } V_{BX} < FC*\varphi_C \\ \dfrac{C_{jC0}\left(1\text{-}\mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{CJC}}\right)}{F_2} * \left(F_3 + \dfrac{m_C V_{BX}}{\varphi_{\mathrm{C}}}\right) & \text{for } V_{BX} \geq FC*\varphi_C \end{cases}$$

where, for the base-emitter junction, C_{BE},

$$F_2 = \left(1 - FC\right)^{1+m_E}$$

$$F_3 = 1 - FC\left(1 + m_E\right)$$

and for the base-collector junction, C_{BC} and C_{JX},

$$F_2 = \left(1 - FC\right)^{1+m_C}$$

$$F_3 = 1 - FC\left(1 + m_C\right)$$

The symbols used in these equations are defined in “BJT Model Parameters and Defaults.”

4.1.3 AC Small-Signal Model

The small-signal model of a BJT is automatically computed during linearization of the DC and large-signal time-domain models. The circuit shown is the Gummel-Poon small-signal model of an NPN transistor.

$$C_\pi = C_{BE}\big|_{OP} \qquad g_\pi = \frac{I_B}{V_T}\Big|_{OP}$$

$$C_\mu = C_{BC}\big|_{OP} \qquad g_m = \frac{I_C}{V_T}\Big|_{OP}$$

$$C_s = C_{sub}\big|_{OP} \qquad g_0 = \frac{I_c}{V_A}\Big|_{OP}$$

$$C_{JX} = C_{JX}\big|_{OP} \qquad \beta_{ac}\frac{g_m}{g_\pi}$$

$$i_c = g_\pi v_{be} + g_\mu v_{ce}$$

where

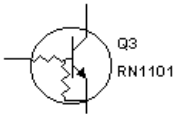
g_p	=	input conductance
g_μ	=	reverse feedback conductance
g_m	=	transductance
g_o	=	output conductance.

4.1.4 BJT Model Parameters and Defaults

Symbol	Parameter Name	Default	Example	Unit
IS	Saturation current	1e-16	1e-15	A
βF	Forward current gain coefficient	100	100	-
βR	Reverse current gain coefficient	1	1	-
rb	Base ohmic resistance	0	100	W
re	Emitter ohmic resistance	0	10	W
rc	Collector ohmic resistance	0	1	W
Cs	Substrate capacitance	0	1	F
Ce, Cc	Zero-bias junction capacitances	0	2e-09	F
$\phi e, \phi c$	Junction potentials	0.75	0.75	V
τF	Forward transit time	0	1e-13	s
τR	Reverse transit time	0	10e-09	s
me, mc	Junction grading coefficients	0.33	0.5	-
V_A	Early voltage	1e+30	200	V
Ise	Base emitter leakage saturation current	0	1e-13	A
Ikf	Forward beta high-current knee-point	1e+30	0.01	A
Ne	Base-emitter leakage emission coefficient	1.5	2	-
NF	Forward current emission coefficient	1	1	-
NR	Reverse current emission coefficient	1	1	-
VAR	Reverse early voltage	1e+30	200	V
IKR	Reverse beta roll-off corner current	1e+30	0.01	A
ISC	B-C leakage saturation current	0	0.01	A
NC	B-C leakage emission coefficient	2	1.5	-

Symbol	Parameter Name	Default	Example	Unit
IRB	Current for base resistance equal to (rb+RBM)/2	1e+30	0.1	A
RBM	Minimum base resistance at high currents	0	10	W
XTF	Coefficient for bias dependence of tF	0	0	-
VTF	Voltage describing VBC dependence of tF	1e+30	-	V
ITF	High current dependence of tF	0	-	A
PTF	Excess phase at frequency equal to 1/(tF*2PI) Hz	0	-	Deg
XCJC	Fraction of B-C depletion capacitance connected to internal base node	1	-	-
VJS	Substrate junction build-in potential	.75	-	V
MJS	Substrate junction exponential factor	0	0.5	-
XTB	Forward and reverse beta temperature exponent	0	-	-
EG	Energy gap for temperature effect on IS	1.11	-	eV
XTI	Temperature exponent for effect on IS	3	-	-
KF	Flicker noise coefficient	0	-	-
AF	Flicker noise exponent	1	-	-
FC	Coefficient for forward-bias depletion capacitance formula	.5	-	-
TNOM	Parameter measurement temperature	27	50	°C

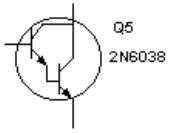
4.2 Resistor Biased BJT (NPN & PNP)



Resistor biased BJTs are discrete transistors which have had additional resistors added to them within a standard transistor package. This is done to reduce the space required on the PCB for the design. The general application is for transistor switches for displays such as LED and Hex displays.

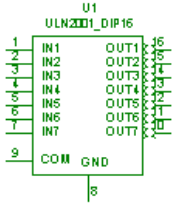
They come in two varieties: with a NPN transistor or a PNP transistor.

4.3 Darlington Transistor (NPN & PNP)



The Darlington connection is a pair of two bipolar junction transistors for operation as a composite transistor. The composite transistor acts as a single unit with a current gain that is the product of the current gains of each bipolar junction transistor.

A Darlington array consists of seven Darlington pairs. Each pair has an input and an output. There is also one Common and one GND pin on the IC.



4.3.1 DC Bias Model

If a Darlington transistor with a very high current gain, β_D, is used, the base current may be calculated from

$$I_B = \frac{V_{CC} - V_{BE}}{R_B + \beta_D R_E}$$

This equation is the same for a regular transistor, however, the value of β_D is much greater, and the value of V_{BE} is larger.

The emitter current is then

$$I_E = (\beta_D + 1) I_B \approx \beta_D I_B$$

DC voltages are:

$$V_E = I_E R_E$$

$$V_B = V_E + V_{BE}$$

4.3.2 AC Model

The AC input signal is applied to the base of the Darlington transistor through capacitor C_1, with the ac output, V_o, obtained from the emitter through capacitor C_2. The Darlington transistor is replaced by an ac equivalent circuit made up of an input resistance, r_i, and an output current source, $\beta_D I_b$.

4.3.2.1 AC Input Impedance

The AC input impedance looking into the transistor base is then

$$\frac{V_i}{I_b} = r_i + \beta_D R_E$$

The AC input impedance looking into the circuit is

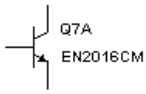
$$Z_i = R_B \| (r_i + \beta_D R_E)$$

4.3.2.2 AC Current Gain

The AC circuit gain is as follows:

$$A_i = \beta_D \frac{R_B}{R_B + \beta_D R_E} = \frac{\beta_D R_B}{R_B + \beta_D R_E}$$

4.4 BJT Array



BJT arrays are collections of discrete transistors on a single die. They can come in many variations based on their intended application. The reasons for using an array is that the devices are more closely matched than a random group of discrete devices (eliminating the need to sort them), the noise characteristics are better, and the space required on a PCB is smaller.

There are three types of BJT arrays:

- PNP transistor array
- NPN/PNP transistor array
- NPN transistor array.

4.4.1 General-purpose PNP Transistor Array

This general-purpose silicon PNP transistor array incorporates two transistors, a Darlington circuit, and a current-mirror pair with a shared diode.

The two transistors can be used in circuit applications. The total array can be used in applications in systems with low-power and low-frequency requirements.

4.4.2 NPN/PNP Transistor Array

This general-purpose high-voltage silicon transistor array consists of five independent transistors (two PNP and three NPN types) on a common substrate, which has a separate connection. Separate connection for each transistor permits greater flexibility in circuit design.

This array is useful in applications including differential amplifiers, DC amplifiers, level shiftors, timers, thyristor firing circuits and operational amplifiers.

4.4.3 General-purpose High-current NPN Transistor Array

This array consists of five high-current NPN transistors on a common monolithic substrate. Two of these transistors are matched at low currents for applications in which offset parameters are particularly important. Independent connections for each transistor and a separate terminal for the substrate allow for maximum flexibility in circuit design.

This array is useful in applications such as signal processing and switching systems operating from DC to VHF. Other applications include lamp and relay driver, differential amplifier, thyristor firing and temperature-compensated amplifier.

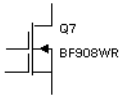
4.5 P-Channel MOSFET

This device is a P-channel MOSFET. See also “MOSFET” on page 4-12.

4.6 N-Channel MOSFET

This device is an N-channel MOSFET. See also “MOSFET” on page 4-12.

4.7 MOSFET



A MOSFET is a Metal-Oxide-Semiconductor FET. This transistor is a type of FET that uses an induced electrical field to control current through the device. Either negative or positive gate voltages can be applied to control the current.

The substrate is usually connected to the most negatively biased part of the MOSFET, usually the source lead. In the three-terminal MOSFETs, the substrate is internally connected to the source. N-channel MOSFETs have an inward-pointing substrate arrow, and p-channel MOSFETs have an outward-pointing arrow. N-channel and p-channel MOSFETs are identical, except that their voltage polarities are opposite.

The 4-Terminal Enhanced N-MOSFET is an n-channel enhancement MOSFET. Because the substrate lead is not connected to the source lead, it has four terminals.

The 4-Terminal Enhanced P-MOSFET is a p-channel enhancement MOSFET. Because the substrate and source leads are not connected, it has four terminals.

Eight MOSFETs, both depletion-type and enhancement-type, are included in the parts bin.

4.7.1 Depletion MOSFETs

Like a JFET, a depletion MOSFET consists of a length of p-type (for a p-channel MOSFET) or n-type (for an n-channel MOSFET) semiconductor material, called the channel, formed on a substrate of the opposite type. The gate is insulated from the channel by a thin silicon dioxide ($SiO_{2)}$ layer. Depletion MOSFETs are used in automatic-gain control (AGC) circuits.

3-terminal n-channel depletion MOSFET

3-terminal p-channel depletion MOSFET

4-terminal n-channel depletion MOSFET, substrate unconnected

4-terminal p-channel depletion MOSFET, substrate unconnected

4.7.2 Enhancement MOSFETs

An enhancement MOSFET has no physical channel between the drain and the source, unlike the depletion MOSFET. Instead, the substrate extends all the way to the silicon dioxide ($SiO_{2)}$

layer. An enhancement MOSFET works only with positive gate-source voltages. Enhancement MOSFETs are extensively used in digital circuits and large-scale integration (LSI) applications.

3-terminal n-channel enhancement MOSFET

3-terminal p-channel enhancement MOSFET

4-terminal n-channel enhancement MOSFET, substrate unconnected

4-terminal p-channel enhancement MOSFET, substrate unconnected

Multisim provides four MOSFET device models, which differ in the formulation of the current-voltage characteristic. The parameter LEVEL in the model dialog specifies the model to be used. LEVEL 1 is a modified Shichman-Hodges model. LEVEL 2 defines the geometry-based analytical model. LEVEL 3 defines the semi-empirical short-channel model. LEVEL 4 defines the BS1M1 model. LEVEL 5 defines a new BS1M2 model.

4.7.3 DC Model

Due to the complexity of the MOSFET models used, only very basic formulas are provided in the following description.

The DC characteristics are modeled by a nonlinear current source, $I_{D.}$

Forward characteristics ($V_{DS} \geq 0$):

$$V_{TE} = V_{TO} + \gamma\left(\sqrt{\varphi - V_{BS}}\right) - \sqrt{\varphi} \qquad \text{for } \gamma > 0, \varphi > 0$$

$$I_D = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{for } (V_{GS} - VE) \leq 0 \\ \beta(V_{GS} - V_{TE})^2(1 + \lambda V_{DS}) & \text{for } 0 < (V_{GS} - V_{TE}) \leq V_{DS} \\ \beta(V_{DS}[2(V_{GS} - V_{TE}) - V_{DS}](1 + \lambda V_{DS}) & \text{for } 0 < V_{DS} \leq (V_{GS} - V_{TE}) \end{cases}$$

Reverse characteristics ($V_{DS} < 0$):

$$V_{TE} = V_{TO} = \gamma\left(\sqrt{\varphi - V_{BD}}\right) - \sqrt{\varphi}$$

$$I_D = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{for } (V_{GD} - V_{TE}) \le 0 \\ -\beta(V_{GS} - V_{TE})^2(1 - \lambda V_{DS}) & \text{for } 0 < (V_{GD} - V_{TE}) \le -V_{DS} \\ \beta(V_{DS}[2(V_{GD} - V_{TE}) + V_{DS}](1 - \lambda V_{DS}) & \text{for } 0 < V_{DS} \le (V_{GD} - V_{TE}) \end{cases}$$

where

l	=	channel length modulation, measured in $\frac{1}{\text{volts}}$
V_{TE}	=	threshold voltage, in volts
V_{TO}	=	zero-bias threshold voltage, in volts
γ	=	bulk-threshold parameter, in volts
j	=	surface potential at strong inversion, in volts
V_{BS}	=	bulk-to-source voltage, in volts
V_{BD}	=	bulk-drain voltage, in volts
V_{DS}	=	drain-to-source voltage, in volts

4.7.4 Time-Domain Model

The time-domain model takes into account the charge-storage effects of the junction diodes used to model MOSFETs. The diodes are modeled using the diode time-domain model described in the Diodes Parts Bin chapter.

4.7.5 AC Small-Signal Model

In the linearized small-signal model, the junction diodes used to model the MOSFETs are replaced by their equivalent small-signal models.

C_{GB}, C_{GS}, C_{GD} are zero-bias junction capacitances.

$$g_m = \frac{dI_D}{dV_{GS}}\Big|_{OP} \qquad g_{BS} = \frac{dI_{BS}}{dV_{BS}}\Big|_{OP}$$

$$g_{DS} = \frac{dI_D}{dV_{GS}}\Big|_{OP} \qquad g_{BD} = \frac{dI_{BD}}{dV_{BD}}\Big|_{OP}$$

$$g_{mBS} = \frac{dI_D}{dV_{BS}}\Big|_{OP}$$

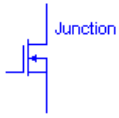
4.7.6 MOSFET Level 1 Model Parameters and Defaults

Symbol	Parameter Name	Default	Unit
VTO	Threshold voltage	0	V
KP	Transconductance coefficient	2e-05	A/V^2
LAMBDA	Channel-length modulation	0	1/V
PHI	Surface potential	0.6	V
GAMMA	Bulk-threshold parameter	0	V**0.5
RD	Drain ohmic resistance	0	W
RS	Source ohmic resistance	0	W
IS	Bulk-junction saturation current	1e-14	A
CGBO	Gate-bulk overlap capacitance per meter channel length	0	F
CGDO	Gate-drain overlap capacitance per meter channel length	0	F
CGSO	Gate-source overlap capacitance per meter channel width	0	F
CBD	Zero-bias bulk-drain junction capacitance	0	F
CBS	Zero-bias bulk-source junction capacitance	0	F

Symbol	Parameter Name	Default	Unit
PB	Bulk-junction potential	0.8	V
RSH	Drain and source diffusion sheet resistance	0	W
CJ	Zero-bias bulk junction bottom capacitance per m2 of junction area	0	F/m^2
MJ	Bulk junction bottom grading coefficient	0.5	–
CJSW	Zero-bias bulk junction sidewall capacitance per m of junction perimeter.	0	F/m
MJSW	Bulk junction sidewall grading coefficient	0.5	–
JS	Bulk junction saturation current per m2 of junction area	0	A/m^2
TOX	Oxide thickness	1e-07	m
NSUB	Substrate doping	0	$1/cm^3$
NSS	Surface state density	0	$1/cm^2$
TPG	Type of gate material	1	–
LD	Lateral diffusion	0	m
UO	Surface mobility	600	cm^2/Vs
KF	Flicker noise coefficient	0	–
AF	Flicker noise exponent	1	–
FC	Coefficient for forward-bias depletion capacitance formula	0.5	–
TNOM	Parameter measurement temperature	27	°C

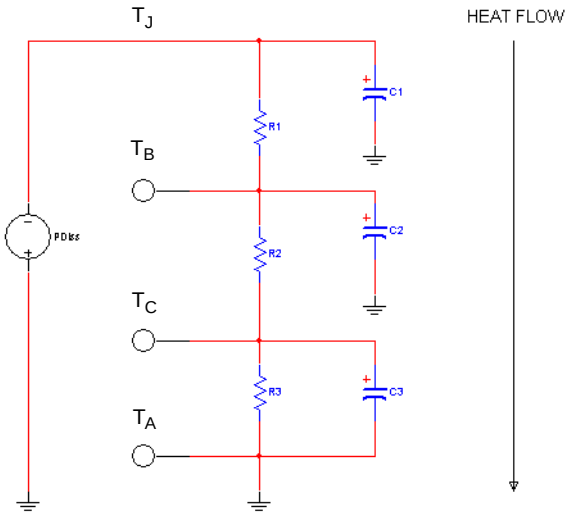
$r_D = r_S$ = 10% to 15% of the on-state drain-source resistance, $R_{DS(on)}$.

4.8 MOSFET Thermal Model



This is an interactive device that lets you simulate the heat generated in a MOSFET. Pressing “T” on your keyboard lets you toggle the displayed parameter between Junction, Dielectric Bond and Case.

The following thermal electrical equivalent circuit represents the device’s model.

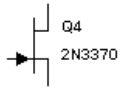


Heat generated in a device’s junction flows from a higher temperature region through each resistor-capacitor pair to a lower temperature region.

PDiss is a current source; its amplitude is the power consumed by the MOSFET. The voltages of the nodes T_J, T_B, T_C and T_A represent the temperature rise of the junction point of the MOSFET, dielectric bond of the MOSFET, case of the MOSFET and ambient temperature.

The ambient temperature is considered constant (no temperature rise), so the voltage of T_A is zero and T_A is grounded.

4.9 JFETs (Junction FETs)



The JFET is a unipolar, voltage-controlled transistor that uses an induced electrical field to control current. The current through the transistor is controlled by the gate voltage. The more negative the voltage, the smaller the current.

A JFET consists of a length of an n-type or p-type doped semiconductor material called a channel. The ends of the channel are called the source and the drain. The terminal with the arrowhead represents the gate.

In an n-channel JFET, the gate consists of p-type material surrounding the n-channel. In a p-channel JFET, the gate consists of n-type material surrounding the p-channel.

4.9.1 DC Model

The DC model characteristic is determined by a nonlinear current source, I_D.

Forward characteristics ($V_{DS} \geq 0$):

$$I_D = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{for } (V_{GS} - V_{TO}) \leq 0 \\ -\beta(V_{GS} - V_{TO})^2(1 + \lambda V_{DS}) & \text{for } 0 < (V_{GS} - V_{TO}) \leq V_{DS} \\ \beta(V_{DS}[2(V_{GS} - V_{TO}) - V_{DS}](1 + \lambda V_{DS}) & \text{for } 0 < V_{DS} \leq (V_{GS} - V_{TO}) \end{cases}$$

Reverse characteristics ($V_{DS} < 0$):

$$I_D = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{for } (V_{GS} - V_{TO}) \leq 0 \\ -\beta(V_{GS} - V_{TO})^2(1 + \lambda V_{DS}) & \text{for } 0 < (V_{GS} - V_{TO}) \leq V_{DS} \\ \beta(V_{DS}[2(V_{GS} - V_{TO}) - V_{DS}](1 + \lambda V_{DS}) & \text{for } 0 < V_{DS} \leq (V_{GS} - V_{TO}) \end{cases}$$

where

V_{GS}	=	gate-source voltage, in volts
V_{DS}	=	drain-source voltage, in volts

V_{GD} = gate-drain voltage, in volts

$V_{GS(off)}$ = gate-source cutoff voltage, in volts

I_S = saturation current for the gate-drain and gate-source diode junctions

I_D = drain-to-source current, in amperes

I_{DSS} = drain-to-source saturation current, in amperes

β = $\dfrac{I_{DSS}}{\left[V_{GS(off)}\right]^2}$ = transconductance parameter in A/V^2

λ = channel-length modulation parameter measured in 1/V

Other symbols used in these equations are defined in “JFET Model Parameters and Defaults”.

Note β is not to be confused with g_m, the AC small-signal gain mentioned later in this chapter.

The charge storage occurring in the two gate junctions is modeled by the diode time-domain model described in the Diodes Parts Bin chapter.

The diodes used to model the JFETs are represented by their small-signal models.

$$g_m = \frac{dI_D}{dV_{GS}}\Big|_{OP}$$

$$g_{DS} = \frac{dI_D}{dV_{DS}}\Big|_{OP}$$

$$g_{GS} = \frac{dI_{GS}}{dV_{GS}}\Big|_{OP}$$

$$g_{GD} = \frac{dI_{GD}}{dV_{GD}}\Big|_{OP}$$

where

g_m = AC small-signal gain

g_{DS} = small-signal forward admittance or transconductance

g_{GS} and g_{GD} are normally very small because the diode junctions are not forward-biased.

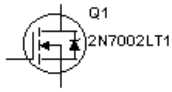
I_{GS} and I_{GD} are the diode current expressions mentioned in the diode modeling section.

4.9.2 JFET Model Parameters and Defaults

Symbol	Parameter Name	Default	Example	Unit
VTO	Threshold voltage	-2	-2	V
BETA	Transconductance coefficient	0.0001	1e-03	A/V
LAMBDA	Channel-length modulation	0	1e-04	$1/V^2$
RD	Drain ohmic resistance	0	100	W
RS	Source ohmic resistance	0	100	W
IS	Gate-junction saturation current	1e-14	1e-14	A
Cgd	Zero-bias gate-drain junction capacitance	0	1e-12	F
Cgs	Zero-bias gate-source junction capacitance	0	5e-12	F
PB	Gate-junction potential	1	.06	V
B	Doping tail parameter	1	1.1	-
KF	Flicker noise coefficient	0	-	-
AF	Flicker noise exponent	1	-	-
FC	Coefficient for forward-bias depletion capacitance formula	.5	-	-
TNOM	Parameter measurement temperature	27	50	°C

$r_D = r_S$ = 10% to 15% of the on-state drain-to-source resistance, $R_{DS(on)}$.

4.10 Power MOSFET (N/P)



The double-diffused or DMOS transistor is an example of a power MOSFET. This device is fabricated on a lightly doped *n*-type substrate with a heavily doped region at the bottom for drain contact. Two diffusions are used, one to create the *p*-type body region and another to create the *n*-type source region.

The DMOS device is operated by applying a positive gate voltage, v_{GS}, greater than the threshold voltage V_t, which induces a lateral *n* channel in the *p*-type body region underneath the gate oxide. Current is conducted through the resulting short channel to the substrate and then vertically down the substrate to the drain.

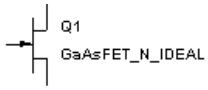
The DMOS transistor can have a breakdown voltage as high as 600 V and a current capability as high as 50 A is possible.

Power MOSFETs have threshold voltages in the range of 2 to 4 V. In comparison with BJTs, power MOSFETs do not suffer second breakdown, nor do they require the large base-drive currents of power BJTS. They also have a higher speed of operation than the power BJTs. These advantages make power MOSFETs suited to switching applications, such as in motor-control circuits.

4.11 Power MOSFET Complementary

These DMOS dual N- and P-channel enhancement mode power field effect transistors minimize on-state resistance, provide superior switching performance, and withstand high energy pulses in the avalanche and commutation modes. These devices are particularly suited for low voltage applications such as notebook computer power management and other battery powered circuits where fast switching, low in-line power loss, and resistance to transients are needed.

4.12 N-Channel & P-Channel GaAsFET



This component is a high-speed field-effect transistor that uses gallium arsenide (GaAs) as the semiconductor material rather than silicon. It is generally used as a very high frequency amplifier (into the gigahertz range). A GaAsFET consists of a length of n-type or p-type doped GaAs called the channel. The ends of the channel are called the source and the drain. The terminal with the arrowhead represents the gate. GaAsFETs are used in microwave applications.

4.12.1 Model and Characteristic Equations

The GaAsFET component is based on the Statz model.

$$Id = \begin{cases} 0 \quad \text{for } V_{gs} - V_{TO} < 0 \\ \beta * \left(1 + \lambda * \mathrm{V_{ds}}\right) * \left(V_{gs} - V_{TO}\right)^2 * \dfrac{\left(1 - \left(1 - V_{ds} * \dfrac{\alpha}{3}\right)^3\right)}{1 + \beta * \left(V_{gs} - V_{TO}\right)} \quad \text{for } \mathrm{V_{gs}} - \mathrm{V_{TO}} \geq 0 \end{cases}$$

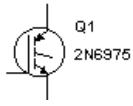
where

V_{gs}	=	gate-source voltage
V_{ds}	=	drain-source voltage
V_{TO}	=	threshold voltage; equivalent to the gate-source cutoff voltage
a	=	saturation voltage
b	=	transconductance
l	=	channel-length modulation
*I*d	=	drain to source current

4.12.2 GaAsFET Parameters and Defaults

Symbol	Parameter name	Default	Unit
VTO	Pinch-off voltage	-2	V
BETA	Transconductance	0.0001	A/V^2
B	Doping tail extending parameter	0.3	1/V
ALPHA	Saturation voltage	2	1/V
LAMBDA	Channel-length modulation	0	1/V
RD	Drain ohmic resistance	0	W
RS	Source ohmic resistance	0	W
CGS	Zero-bias G-S junction capacitance	0	F
CGD	Zero-bias G-D junction capacitance	0	F
PB	Gate junction potential	1	V
KF	Flicker noise coefficient	0	-
AF	Flicker noise exponent	1	-
FC	Coefficient for forward-bias depletion capacitance formula	0.5	

4.13 IGBT



The IGBT is an MOS gate-controlled power switch with a very low on-resistance. It is similar in structure to the MOS-gated thyristor, but maintains gate control of the anode current over a wide range of operating conditions.

The low on-resistance feature of the IGBT is due to conductivity modulation of the n epitaxial layer grown on a p^+ substrate. The on-resistance values have been reduced by a factor of

about 10 compared with those of conventional n-channel power MOSFETs of similar size and voltage capability.

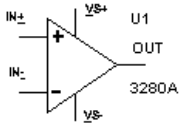
Changes to the epitaxial structure and the addition of recombination centers are responsible for the reduction in the fall time and an increase in the latching current level of the IGBT. Fall times as low as 0.1µs and latching currents as high as 50A can be achieved, while retaining on-resistance values <0.2Ω for a 0.09cm^2 chip area.

4.14 Unijunction Transistors

The Programmable Unijunction Transistor is designed for adjustable characteristics such as valley current, peak current and intrinsic standoff ratio.

Chapter 5
Analog Components

5.1 Opamp



5.1.1 Opamp Model Parameters

An ideal operational amplifier (Opamp) is an amplifier with infinite gain, infinite input impedance and zero output impedance. With the application of negative feedback, Opamps can be used to implement functions such as addition, subtraction, differentiation, integration, averaging and amplification.

An opamp can have a single input and single output, a differential input and single output, or a differential input and differential output.

5.1.2 Ideal Opamp Model

The ideal opamp model is the fastest to simulate. Its characteristics include:

- open-loop voltage gain (A)

  The open-loop gain is the gain of the opamp without any feedback applied which in the ideal opamp is infinite. This is not possible in the typical opamp, but it will be in the order of 120 dB.

- frequency response

  The frequency response of an opamp is finite and its gain decreases with frequency. For stability, a dominant pole is intentionally added to the opamp to control this decreasing gain with frequency. In an internally compensated opamp, the response typically is set for -6dB/octive roll off with a -3dB frequency in range of 10 Hz. With an externally compensated Opamps, the -3 dB corner frequency can be changed by adding an external capacitor.

- unity-gain bandwidth

  This is the frequency at which the gain of the opamp is equal to 1. This is the highest frequency at which the opamp can be used, typically as a unity gain buffer.

- common mode rejection ratio (CCMR)

  This is the ability of an opamp to reject or to not amplify a signal that is applied to both its input pins expressed as a ratio (in dBs) of its common mode gain to its open loop gain.

- slew rate

  This is the rate of change of output voltage expressed in volts per microsecond.

5.1.3 Opamp: Background Information

The operational amplifier is a high-gain block based upon the principle of a differential amplifier. It is common to applications dealing with very small input signals.

The open-loop voltage gain (A) is typically very large (10e+5 to 10e+6). If a differential input is applied across the “+” and “-” terminals, the output voltage will be:

V = A * (V+ - V-)

The differential input must be kept small, since the opamp saturates for larger signals. The output voltage will not exceed the value of the positive and negative power supplies (Vp), also called the rails, which vary typically from 5 V to 15 V. This property is used in a Schmitt trigger, which sets off an alarm when a signal exceeds a certain value.

Other properties of the opamp include a high input resistance (Ri) and a very small output resistance (Ro). Large input resistance is important so that the opamp does not place a load on the input signal source. Due to this characteristic, opamps are often used as front-end buffers to isolate circuitry from critical signal sources.

Opamps are also used in feedback circuits, comparators, integrators, differentiators, summers, oscillators and wave-shapers. With the correct combination of resistors, both inverting and non-inverting amplifiers of any desired voltage gain can be constructed.

5.1.4 Opamp: Simulation Models

Opamps are provided with several levels of simulation models of increasing complexity and accuracy. The following model levels are used to distinguish between the various models:

- L1 - this is the simplest model with the opamp modeled as a gain block with a differential input and a single ended output.
- L2 - this is a more complex model in which the supply voltages are included in the simulation.
- L3 - this is a model of increasing complexity where additional control pins are supported.
- L4 - this is the most complex and accurate model with a majority of the external control pins modeled.

5.1.4.1 L1 Simulation Model

This is the simplest simulation model and is equivalent to the Three Terminal Opamp model of EWB Version 5. This model is an idealized differential input, single output model that models only the first order characteristics of the opamp.

The modeled opamp parameters are:

- open loop gain
- input resistance
- output resistance
- slew rate
- unity-gain bandwidth
- input bias current
- input offset current

The opamp is modeled by distributing the open-loop voltage gain, *A*, across three stages. The first and second stages model the first and second poles of the opamp, and the third stage models the output impedance.

The same model is used for DC, time-domain and AC analyses.

$$I_{B1} = I_{BIAS} + \frac{I_{OS}}{2}$$

$$I_{B2} = I_{BIAS} - \frac{I_{OS}}{2}$$

$$I_1 = \frac{A_1 * V_{IN1}}{R_1}$$

$$A_1 = A^{1/3}$$

where

A_1	=	open-loop voltage gain of the first stage
R_{IN}	=	input resistance, in ohm
I_{BIAS}	=	input bias current, in amperes
I_{OS}	=	input offset current, in amperes

$$R_1 = 1\ \text{k}\Omega$$

$$f_{P1} = \frac{f_u}{A}$$

$$C_1 = \frac{1}{2\pi * R_1 * f_{P1}}$$

The slew rate limits the rate of change of I_1 to model the rate of change of output voltage.

$$I_1 = \frac{A_2 * V_{IN_2}}{R_2}$$

$$A_2 = A^{1/3}$$

$$R_2 = R_{OUT}$$

where

R_{OUT}	=	output resistance

A third stage is introduced by specifying the location of the second pole:

$$C_2 = \frac{1}{2\pi * R_2 * f_{P2}}$$

$$R_2 = 1\ \text{k}\Omega$$

$$R_3 = R_{OUT}$$

$$I_3 = \frac{A^{1/3} * V_{IN}}{R_3}$$

where

f_u	=	unity-gain bandwidth in hertz; i.e., the frequency at which the open-loop voltage gain equals 1.
f_{P2}	=	second-pole frequency. A third stage may be introduced by specifying the location of a second pole in hertz.
C_C	=	compensation capacitance, which shifts the dominant pole to the left in the frequency response. Its value is typically 30-40 picofarads.
SR	=	slew rate, which is the rate of change of output voltage (in V/s) in response to a step input.

5.1.4.2 L2 Simulation Model

This is a more complex simulation model and is equivalent to the Five Terminal Opamp model of EWB Version 5 The base L2 model is a differential input, single output model based on the Boyle-Cohn-Pederson macro model, which includes the supply voltage connections. This model supports second order effects such as common-mode rejection, output voltage and current limiting characteristics of the opamp in addition to the first order effects.

The modeled opamp parameters are:

- open loop gain
- input resistance
- output resistance
- slew rate
- unity-gain bandwidth
- common mode rejection (CCMR)
- input bias current
- input offset current
- input bias current
- input offset voltage
- input bias voltage
- output voltage swing
- output current limiting

The internal components of a 741 opamp are shown below.

The circuit is divided into three stages. The input stage consists of ideal transistors, Q1 and Q2, and associated sources and passive elements. It produces the linear and nonlinear differential mode (DM) and common mode (CM) input characteristics. The capacitor, $C_{e,}$ introduces a second order-effect for the slew rate and C1 introduces a second-order effect to the phase response.

$$I_{C1} = \frac{SR * C_C}{2}$$

$$C_e = \frac{2 * I_C}{SR} \qquad R_{C1} = \frac{1}{2\pi * f_u * C_C}$$

$$I_{B1} = I_{bs} + \frac{I_{OS}}{2}$$

$$\beta_1 = \frac{I_{C1}}{I_{B1}}$$

$$\beta_2 = \frac{I_{C1}}{I_{B2}}$$

$$I_{EE}\left(\frac{(\beta_1 + 1)}{\beta_1} + \frac{(\beta_2 + 1)}{\beta_2}\right) I_{C1}$$

$$R_E = \frac{200}{I_{EE}}$$

Assume $I_{S1} = 1e{-}16$

$$I_{S2} = I_{S1}\left(1 + \frac{V_{OS}}{0.025}\right)$$

$$C_1 = \frac{C_C}{2} \tan \Delta\varphi$$

The interstage provides the DM and CM gains and consists of voltage-controlled current sources $g_{cm,}$ g_a and g_b and resistors, R_{02} and $R_{2.}$ The dominant time constant of the opamp is provided by the internal feed-back capacitor, $c_{c.}$ In some opamps, the two nodes of c_c are made available to the outside world for external compensation. The output stage models DC and AC output resistance. The elements *d3*, *vc*, *d4* and ve provide maximum desired voltage swings. Elements *d1*, *d2*, *rcc* and *gc* provide the current-limiting function.

Interstage:

$$g_m = \frac{I_C}{0.02585}$$

$$R_{e1} = \frac{\beta_{1+\beta 2}}{\beta_{1+}\beta_{2+2}}\left[R_{C1} - \frac{1}{g_m}\right]$$

$$g_a = \frac{1}{R_{C1}}$$

$$g_b = \frac{AR_C}{100e^3 R_{02}}$$

$$G_{cm} = \frac{G_a}{C_{MRR}}$$

Output stage:

$$R_{01} = \frac{R_{out}}{2}$$

$$R_{02} = R_{out} - R_{01}$$

$$I_x = 2 * I_c g_b - I_{SC}$$

$$I_{SD} = I_x \exp\left(\frac{-R_{01} * I_{SC}}{0.025}\right)$$

$$R_{CC} = \frac{0.025}{100 i_x} \ln \frac{I_x}{I_{SD}}$$

$$G_C = \frac{1}{R_C}$$

$$V_C = V_{CC} - V_{SW}^{+} + V_T * I_n \frac{I_{SC}}{I_{SD}}$$

$$V_E = V_{ee} - V_{SW}^{-} + V_T * I_n \frac{I_{SC}}{I_{SD}}$$

Note In addition to the base L2 simulation model, other models of this complexity or level are supplied by the various manufacturers for their particular opamps.

5.1.4.3 L3 Simulation Model

This is a more complex simulation model that is equivalent to the Seven Terminal Opamp models of EWB Version 5. This model is supplied by the various manufacturers for the more complex Opamps that have additional pins to support functions such as external compensation and output offset balance controls.

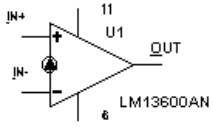
Each model is unique as it was developed by the individual companies to support their products. Therefore, a general description of each model is not possible.

5.1.4.4 L4 Simulation Model

This is generally the most complex opamp simulation model and is equivalent to the Nine Terminal Opamp model of EWB Version 5. Models are supplied by the various manufacturers for the more complex Opamps that have additional pins to support functions such as external compensation and output offset balance controls.

Each model is unique as it was developed by the individual companies to support their products. Therefore, a general description of each model is not possible.

5.2 Norton Opamp



5.2.1 The Component

The Norton amplifier, or the current-differencing amplifier (CDA) is a current-based device. Its behavior is similar to an opamp, but it acts as a transresistance amplifier where the output voltage is proportional to the input current.

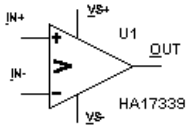
5.2.2 Norton Opamp: Simulation models

The same levels of simulation model as the opamps are provided with several levels of simulation models of increasing complexity and accuracy.

The following model levels are used to distinguish between these models:

- L1 - this is the simplest model with the opamp modeled as a gain block with a differential input and a single ended output.
- L2 - this is a more complex model in which the supply voltages are included in the simulation.
- L3 - this is a model of increasing complexity where additional control pins are supported.
- L4 - this is the most complex and accurate model with a majority of the external control pins modeled.

5.3 Comparator



5.3.1 The Component

This component models the high-level behavior of a comparator. A comparator is an IC operational-amplifier whose halves are well balanced and without hysteresis and is therefore suitable for circuits in which two electrical quantities are compared. The comparator component models conversion speed, quantization error, offset error and output current limitation.

A comparator is a circuit that compares two input voltages and produces an output in either of two states, indicating the greater than or less than relationship of the inputs.

A comparator switches to one state when the input reaches the upper trigger point. It switches back to the other state when the input falls below the lower trigger point.

A voltage comparator may be implemented with any op-amp, with consideration for operating frequencies and slew rate, or with specialized ICs such as the LM339.

The comparator compares a reference voltage, fixed or variable, with an input waveform.

If the input is applied to the non-inverting input and the reference to the inverting input (lower circuit), the comparator will be operating in the non-inverting mode. In this case, when the input voltage is equal to (or slightly less than) the reference voltage the output will be at its lowest limit (near the negative supply) and when the input is equal to (or slightly greater than) the reference voltage the output will change to its highest value (near the positive supply).

If the inverting and non-inverting terminals are reversed (upper circuit) the comparator will operate in the inverting mode.

5.3.2 Comparator: Simulation models

The same levels of simulation model as the opamps are provided with several levels of simulation models of increasing complexity and accuracy.

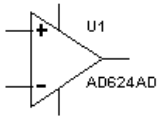
The following model levels are used to distinguish between these models:

- L1 - this is the simplest model with the opamp modeled as a gain block with a differential input and a single ended output.
- L2 - this is a more complex model in which the supply voltages are included in the simulation.
- L3 - this is a model of increasing complexity where additional control pins are supported.
- L4 - this is the most complex and accurate model with a majority of the external control pins modeled.

5.3.3 Comparator Parameters and Defaults

Symbol	Parameter name	Default	Unit
Voffset	Input voltage offset	0.7	V
A	Gain	200000	V/V
Voh	Output high level	3.5	V
Vol	Output low level	0.23	V
Trr	Low-to-high response time	1e-07	s
Trf	High-to-low response time	1.5e-07	s
Tr	Rise time	1e-07	s
Tf	Fall time	6e-08	s
Icc+	Positive supply current	0.0051	A
Icc-	Negative supply current	0.0041	A
Imax+	Maximum positive supply current	0.006	A
Imax-	Maximum negative supply current	0.005	A

5.4 Wide Band Amplifier



5.4.1 The Component

The typical opamp, such as a general purpose 741 type opamp, has been internally compensated for a unity gain bandwidth of about 1 MHz. Wide band amplifiers are opamps that have been designed with a unity gain bandwidth of greater than 10 MHz and typically in the 100 MHz range. These devices are used for application such as video amplifiers.

5.4.2 Wide Band Amplifier: Simulation models

The same levels of simulation model as the opamps are provided with several levels of simulation models of increasing complexity and accuracy.

The following model levels are used to distinguish between these models:

- L1 - this is the simplest model with the opamp modeled as a gain block with a differential input and a single ended output.
- L2 - this is a more complex model in which the supply voltages are included in the simulation.
- L3 - this is a model of increasing complexity where additional control pins are supported.
- L4 - this is the most complex and accurate model with a majority of the external control pins modeled.

5.5 Special Function

5.5.1 The Component

These are a group of analog devices that are used for the following applications:

- instrumentation amplifier
- video amplifier
- multiplier/divider
- preamplifier
- active filter
- high precision reference

5.5.2 Special Function: Simulation models

The same levels of simulation model as the opamps are provided with several levels of simulation models of increasing complexity and accuracy.

The following model levels are used to distinguish between these models:

- L1 - this is the simplest model with the opamp modeled as a gain block with a differential input and a single ended output.
- L2 - this is a more complex model in which the supply voltages are included in the simulation.
- L3 - this is a model of increasing complexity where additional control pins are supported.
- L4 - this is the most complex and accurate model with a majority of the external control pins modeled.

Chapter 6
TTL

6.1 Standard TTL

The characteristics of the standard TTL series can be illustrated by the 7400 quad NAND gate IC.

The 74 series uses a nominal supply voltage (V_{OC}) of 5V and can operate reliably over the range 4.75 to 5.25 V. The voltages applied to any input of a standard 74 series IC must never exceed +5.5 V. The maximum negative voltage that can be applied to a TTL input is -0.5 V.

The 74 series IC is designed to operate in ambient temperatures ranging from 0 to 70° C. The guaranteed worst-case DC noise margins for the 74 series are 400 mV.

A standard TTL NAND gate requires an average power of 10 mV.

A standard TTL output can typically drive 10 standard TTL inputs.

6.2 Schottky TTL

The basic circuitry of the standard TTL series forms the central part of several other TTL series, including the Schottky TTL, 74S series.

The Schottky TTL (the 74S series) reduces the storage-time delay by not allowing the transistor to go as deeply into saturation. The 74S series does this by using a Schottky barrier diode connected between the base and the collector of each transistor.

Circuits in the 74S series also use smaller resistor values to help improve switching times. This increases the circuit average power dissipation to about 20 mW. These circuits also use a Darlington pair to provide a shorter output rise time when switching from ON to OFF.

6.3 Low-Power Schottky TTL

The low-power Schottky TTL (the 74LS series) is lower in power and slower in speed than the 74S series. It uses the Schottky-clamped transistor, but with larger resistor values than the 74S series. The larger resistor values reduce the power requirements of the circuit, but increase the switching times.

A NAND gate in the 74LS series typically has an average propagation delay of 9.5 ns and an average power dissipation of 2 mW.

6.4 74xx

6.4.1 74xx00 (Quad 2-In NAND)

This device contains four independent 2-input NAND gates.

Logic function:

$Y = \overline{AB}$

NAND gate truth table:

A	B	Y
0	0	1
1	0	1
0	1	1
1	1	0

6.4.2 74xx01 (Quad 2-In NAND)

This device contains four independent 2-input NAND gates.

Logic function:

$Y = \overline{AB}$

NAND gate truth table:

A	B	Y
0	0	1
1	0	1
0	1	1
1	1	0

6.4.3 74xx02 (Quad 2-In NOR)

This device contains four independent 2-input NOR gates.

Logic function:

$Y = \overline{A+B}$

NOR gate truth table:

A	B	Y
0	0	1
1	0	0
0	1	0
1	1	0

6.4.4 74xx03 (Quad 2-In NAND (Ls-OC))

This device contains four independent 2-input NAND gates. For correct performance, the open collector outputs require pull-up resistors.

Logic function:

$Y = \overline{AB}$

NAND gate truth table:

A	B	Y
0	0	1
0	1	1
1	0	1
1	1	0

6.4.5 74xx04 (Hex INVERTER)

This device contains six independent INVERTER gates.

Logic function:

$Y = \overline{A}$

INVERTER gate truth table:

A	Y
1	0
0	1

6.4.6 74xx05 (Hex INVERTER (OC))

This device contains six independent INVERTER gates. For correct performance, the open collector outputs require pull-up resistors.

Logic function:

$Y = \overline{A}$

INVERTER gate truth table:

A	Y
1	0
0	1

6.4.7 74xx06 (Hex INVERTER (OC))

This device contains six independent INVERTER gates. For correct performance, the open collector outputs require pull-up resistors.

Logic function:

$Y = \overline{A}$

INVERTER gate truth table:

A	Y
1	0
0	1

6.4.8 74xx07 (Hex BUFFER (OC))

This device contains six independent BUFFER/non-inverting gates. For correct performance, the open collector outputs require pull-up resistors.

Logic function:

$Y = \overline{B}$

BUFFER gate truth table:

A	Y
0	0
1	1

6.4.9 74xx08 (Quad 2-In AND)

This device contains four independent 2-input AND gates.

Logic function:

$Y = AB$

AND gate truth table:

A	B	Y
0	0	0
1	0	0
0	1	0
1	1	1

6.4.10 74xx09 (Quad 2-In AND (OC))

This device contains four independent 2-input AND gates. For correct performance, the open collector outputs require pull-up resistors.

Logic function:

$Y = AB$

AND gate truth table:

A	B	Y
0	0	0
1	0	0
0	1	0
1	1	1

6.4.11 74xx10 (Tri 3-In NAND)

This device contains three independent 3-input NAND gates.

Logic function:

$Y = \overline{ABC}$

NAND gate truth table

A	B	C	Y
0	0	0	1
1	0	0	1
0	1	0	1
1	1	0	1
0	0	1	1
1	0	1	1
0	1	1	1
1	1	1	0

6.4.12 74xx100 (8-Bit Bist Latch)

The 74100 is an 8-bit bistable latch.

8-bit bistable latch truth table:

INPUTS		OUTPUTS	
D	G	Q	$\overline{Q}$
0	1	0	1
1	1	1	0
X	0	Q0	$\overline{Q0}$

6.4.13 74xx107 (Dual JK FF(clr))

This device is a positive pulse-triggered flip-flop. It contains two independent J-K flip-flops with individual J-K, clock, and direct clear inputs.

JK flip-flop truth table:

$\overline{CLR}$	CLK	$\overline{J}$	K	Q	$\overline{Q}$
0	X	X	X	0	1
1	·	0	0	Hold	
1	·	1	0	1	0
1	·	0	1	0	1
1	·	1	1	Toggle	

6.4.14 74xx109 (Dual JK FF (+edge, pre, clr))

This device contains two independent J-K positive edge-triggered flip-flops.

JK flip-flop truth table:

$\overline{PRE}$	$\overline{CLR}$	CLK	$\overline{J}$	K	Q	$\overline{Q}$
0	1	X	X	X	1	0
1	0	X	X	X	0	1
0	0	X	X	X	1	1
1	1	·	0	0	0	1
1	1	·	1	0	Toggle	
1	1	·	0	1	Hold	
1	1	·	1	1	1	0
1	1	0	X	X	Hold	

· = positive edge-triggered

6.4.15 74xx11 (Tri 3-In AND)

This device contains three independent 3-input AND gates.

Logic function:

$Y = ABC$

AND gate truth table:

A	B	C	Y
0	0	0	0
1	0	0	0
0	1	0	0
1	1	0	0
0	0	1	0
1	0	1	0
0	1	1	0
1	1	1	1

6.4.16 74xx112 (Dual JK FF(-edge, pre, clr))

This device contains two independent J-K negative edge-triggered flip-flops.

JK flip-flop truth table:

$\overline{PRE}$	**$\overline{CLR}$**	**CLK**	**$\overline{J}$**	**K**	**Q**	**$\overline{Q}$**
0	1	X	X	X	1	0
1	0	X	X	X	0	1
0	0	X	X	X	1	1
1	1	Ø	0	0	Hold	
1	1	Ø	1	0	1	0
1	1	Øëë ëëëë ëëëë	0	1	0	1
1	1	Ø	1	1	Toggle	
1	1	0	X	X	Hold	

Ø = negative edge-triggered

6.4.17 74xx113 (Dual JK MS-SLV FF (-edge, pre))

This device contains two independent J-K negative edge-triggered flip-flops.

JK flip-flop truth table:

$\overline{PRE}$	CLK	$\overline{J}$	K	Q	$\overline{Q}$
0	X	X	X	1	0
1		0	0	Hold	
1	ëëëë ëëëë ëëëë ëëëë ëëëë ëëëë ëëëë ëëëë ëëëë	1	0	1	0
1		0	1	0	1
1		1	1	Toggle	
1	1	X	X	Hold	

Ø = negative edge-triggered

6.4.18 74xx114 (Dual JK FF (-edge, pre, com clk & clr))

This device contains two independent J-K negative edge-triggered flip-flops.

JK flip-flop truth table:

PRE	CLR	CLK	J	K	Q	Q
0	0	X	X	X	1	0
1	0	X	X	X	0	1
0	0	X	X	X	1	1
1	1	Ø	0	0	Hold	
1	1	Ø	1	0	1	0
1	1	Ø	0	1	0	1
1	1	Ø	1	1	Toggle	
1	1	1	X	X	Hold	

Ø = negative edge-triggered

6.4.19 74xx116 (Dual 4-bit latches (clr))

This device contains two independent 4-bit latches. Each 4-bit latch has an independent asynchronous clear input and a gated two-input enable circuit.

4-bit latch truth table:

INPUTS				OUTPUT
	ENABLE			
$\overline{CLR}$	C1	C2	DATA	Q
1	0	0	0	0
1	0	0	1	1
1	X	1	X	Hold
1	1	X	X	Hold
0	X	X	X	0

6.4.20 74xx12 (Tri 3-In NAND (OC))

This device contains three independent 3-input NAND gates. For correct performance, the open collector outputs require pull-up resistors.

Logic function:

$Y = \overline{ABC}$

NAND gate truth table:

A	B	C	Y
0	0	0	1
1	0	0	1
0	1	0	1
1	1	0	1
0	0	1	1
1	0	1	1
0	1	1	1
1	1	1	0

6.4.21 74xx125 (Quad bus BUFFER w/3-state Out)

This device contains four independent BUFFER/non-inverting gates with 3-state outputs.

BUFFER gate truth table:

$\overline{A}$	G	Y
1	0	0
0	0	1
X	1	Z

Z = high impedance

The output of the bus buffer is disabled when G is high.

6.4.22 74xx126 (Quad bus BUFFER w/3-state Out)

This device contains four independent BUFFER/non-inverting gates with 3-state outputs.

BUFFER gate truth table

A	G	Y
1	1	1
0	1	0
X	0	Z

Z = high impedance

The output of the bus buffer is disabled when G is low.

6.4.23 74xx13 (Dual 4-In NAND (Schmitt))

This device is a dual 4-input Schmitt-triggered NAND gate.

6.4.24 74xx132 (Quad 2-In NAND (Schmitt))

NAND gate truth table:

A	B	Y
1	1	0
0	X	1
X	0	1

VT+ = 1.8V (at 5 Volt test condition)
VT- = 0.95V (at 5 Volt test condition)

6.4.25 74xx133 (13-In NAND)

Logic function:

$Y = \overline{ABCDEFGHIJKLM}$

NAND gate truth table

INPUTS A THRU M	Y
All inputs 1	0
One or more inputs 0	1

6.4.26 74xx134 (12-In NAND w/3-state Out)

12-Input NAND with 3-state outputs:

INPUTS A THRU L	OC	Y
All inputs 1	0	0
One or more inputs 0	0	1
Don't care	1	Z

Z = high impedance (off)

6.4.27 74xx135 (Quad Ex-OR/NOR Gate)

This device can operate as Exclusive-OR gate (C input low) or as Exclusive-NOR gate (C input high).

Exclusive-OR/NOR gate truth table:

INPUTS			OUTPUT
A	B	C	Y
0	0	0	0
0	1	0	1
1	0	0	1
1	1	0	0
0	0	1	1
0	1	1	0
1	0	1	0
1	1	1	1

6.4.28 74xx136 (Quad 2-in Exc-OR gate)

This device is a quadruple 2-input exclusive-OR gate with open-collector outputs.

Exclusive-OR gate truth table:

INPUTS		OUTPUT
A	B	Y
0	0	0
0	1	1
1	0	1
1	1	0

6.4.29 74xx138 (3-to-8 Dec)

This device decodes one of eight lines dependent on the conditions at the three binary select inputs and the three enable inputs.

3-to-8 decoder/demultiplexer truth table:

			SELECT										
$\overline{GL}$	G1	$\overline{G2}$	C	B	A	Y0	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y5	Y6	Y7
X	X	1	X	X	X	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
X	0	X	X	X	X	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
0	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1
0	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1
0	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1
0	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1
0	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1
0	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1
0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0
1	1	0	X	X	X	Output corresponding to stored address 0; all others 1							

6.4.30 74xx139 (Dual 2-to-4 Dec/DEMUX)

This decoder/demultiplexer contains two individual two-line to four-line decoders. It features fully buffered inputs, each of which represents only one normalized load to its driving circuit.

2-to-4 decoder/demultiplexer truth table:

INPUTS			OUTPUTS			
ENABLE	SELECT					
$\overline{G}$	B	A	Y0	Y1	Y2	Y3
1	X	X	1	1	1	1
0	0	0	0	1	1	1
0	0	1	1	0	1	1
0	1	0	1	1	0	1
0	1	1	1	1	1	0

6.4.31 74xx14 (Hex INVERTER (Schmitt))

A key feature of this integrated circuit is its high noise immunity. Due the to the Schmitt-trigger action, this device is ideal for circuits that are susceptible to unwanted small signals, such as noise.

INVERTER gate truth table:

A	Y
0	1
1	0

The voltage threshold levels are as follows:

VT- = 0.95V (at 5 Volt test condition)
VT+ = 1.8V (at 5 Volt test condition)

6.4.32 74xx145 (BCD-to-Decimal Dec)

The BCD-to-decimal decoder/driver consists of eight inverters and ten four-input NAND gates. These decoders feature high-performance, n-p-n output transistors designed for use as indicator/relay drivers or as open-collector logic-circuit drivers.

BCD to decimal decoder/driver truth table:

	INPUTS				OUTPUTS									
No.	D	C	B	A	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
O	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
1	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
2	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
3	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1
4	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1
5	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1
6	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1
7	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1
8	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1
9	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0
INVALID	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

6.4.33 74xx147 (10-to-4 Priority Enc)

This TTL encoder features priority decoding of the inputs to ensure that only the highest-order data line is encoded. It encodes nine data lines to four-line (8-4-2-1) BCD.

10l-line to 4-line priority encoder truth table:

INPUTS									OUTPUTS			
1	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**	**D**	**C**	**B**	**A**
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	0	0	1	1	0
X	X	X	X	X	X	X	0	1	0	1	1	1
X	X	X	X	X	X	0	1	1	1	0	0	0
X	X	X	X	X	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	1
X	X	X	X	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	0
X	X	X	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1
X	X	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0
X	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1
0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0

6.4.34 74xx148 (8-to-3 Priority Enc)

This TTL encoder features priority decoding of the inputs to ensure that only the highest-order data line is encoded. It encodes eight data lines to three-line (4-2-1) binary (octal).

8-line to 3-line priority encoder truth table:

	INPUTS								OUTPUTS				
EI	**0**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**A2**	**A1**	**A0**	**GS**	**EO**
1	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	1	1	1	1	1
0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0
0	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	0	0	0	0	0	1
0	X	X	X	X	X	X	0	1	0	0	1	0	1
0	X	X	X	X	X	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	1
0	X	X	X	X	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
0	X	X	X	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1
0	X	X	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	1
0	X	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	1
0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1

6.4.35 74xx15 (3 3-Input AND)

Logic function:

Y = ABC

AND gate truth table:

A	B	C	Y
1	1	1	1
0	X	X	0
X	0	X	0
X	X	0	0

6.4.36 74xx150 (1-of-16 Data Sel/MUX)

This device can select one of sixteen data sources when a 4-bit binary number is applied to the inputs. It is equipped with one enable input and a complementary output.

Truth table:

INPUTS					OUTPUTS
D	C	B	A	$\overline{G}$	W
X	X	X	X	1	$\overline{1}$
0	0	0	0	0	$\overline{EO}$
0	0	0	1	0	$\overline{E1}$
0	0	1	0	0	$\overline{E2}$
0	0	1	1	0	$\overline{E3}$
0	1	0	0	0	$\overline{E4}$
0	1	0	1	0	$\overline{E5}$
0	1	1	0	0	$\overline{E6}$
0	1	1	1	0	$\overline{E7}$
1	0	0	0	0	$\overline{E8}$
1	0	0	1	0	$\overline{E9}$
1	0	1	0	0	$\overline{E10}$
1	0	1	1	0	$\overline{E11}$
1	1	0	0	0	$\overline{E12}$
1	1	0	1	0	$\overline{E13}$
1	1	1	0	0	$\overline{E14}$
1	1	1	1	1	$\overline{E15}$

6.4.37 74xx151 (1-of-8 Data Sel/MUX)

This data selector/multiplexer contains full on-chip binary decoding to select the desired data source. It selects one of eight data sources and is equipped with one enable input and two complementary outputs.

Data selector/multiplexer truth table:

SELECT			STROBE	OUTPUTS	
C	B	A	$\overline{G}$	Y	W
X	X	X	1	0	1
0	0	0	0	D0	$\overline{D0}$
0	0	1	0	D1	$\overline{D1}$
0	1	0	0	D2	$\overline{D2}$
0	1	1	0	D3	$\overline{D3}$
1	0	0	0	D4	$\overline{D4}$
1	0	1	0	D5	$\overline{D5}$
1	1	0	0	D6	$\overline{D6}$
1	1	1	0	D7	$\overline{D7}$

6.4.38 74xx152 (Data Sel/MUX)

This data selector/multiplexer contains full on-chip binary decoding to select one-of-eight data sources.

Data selector/multiplexer truth table:

SELECT INPUTS			OUTPUT
C	B	A	$\overline{W}$
0	0	0	$\overline{D0}$
0	0	1	$\overline{D1}$
0	1	0	$\overline{D2}$
0	1	1	$\overline{D3}$
1	0	0	$\overline{D4}$
1	0	1	$\overline{D5}$
1	1	0	$\overline{D6}$
1	1	1	$\overline{D7}$

6.4.39 74xx153 (Dual 4-to-1 Data Sel/MUX)

This data selector/multiplexor contains inverters and drivers to supply fully complementary, on-chip, binary decoding data selection to the AND-OR gates. Separate strobe inputs are provided for each of the two four-line sections.

Data selector/multiplexer truth table:

SELECT		DATA INPUTS				STROBE	OUTPUTS
B	A	C0	C1	C2	C3	$\overline{G}$	Y
X	X	X	X	X	X	1	0
0	0	0	X	X	X	0	0
0	0	1	X	X	X	0	1
0	1	X	0	X	X	0	0
0	1	X	1	X	X	0	1
1	0	X	X	0	X	0	0
1	0	X	X	1	X	0	1
1	1	X	X	X	0	0	0
1	1	X	X	X	1	0	1

6.4.40 74xx154 (4-to-16 Dec/DEMUX)

This 4-line-to-16-line decoder uses TTL circuitry to decode four binary-coded inputs into one of sixteen mutually exclusive outputs when both the strobe inputs are low.

4-to-16 decoder/demultiplexer truth table:

INPUTS						OUTPUTS														
$\overline{G1}$	$\overline{G2}$	D	C	B	A	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
0	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
0	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
0	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
0	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1
0	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1
0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1
0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1
0	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1
0	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1
0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0
0	1	X	X	X	X	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
1	0	X	X	X	X	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
1	1	X	X	X	X	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

6.4.41 74xx155 (Dual 2-to-4 Dec/DEMUX)

This device features a dual 1-line-to-4-line demultiplexer with individual strobes and common binary-address inputs.

Decoder/demultiplexer truth table:

SELECT		STROBE	DATA	OUTPUTS			
A	B	$\overline{G}$	C	Y0	Y1	Y2	Y3
X	X	1	X	1	1	1	1
0	0	0	1	0	1	1	1
0	1	0	1	1	0	1	1
1	0	0	1	1	1	0	1
1	1	0	1	1	1	1	0
X	X	X	0	1	1	1	1

6.4.42 74xx156 (Dual 2-to-4 Dec/DEMUX (OC))

This device contains two 2-to-4 decoders/demultiplexers.

Decoder/demultiplexer truth table:

SELECT		STROBE	DATA	OUTPUTS			
A	B	$\overline{G}$	C	Y0	Y1	Y2	Y3
X	X	1	X	1	1	1	1
0	0	0	1	0	1	1	1
0	1	0	1	1	0	1	1
1	0	0	1	1	1	0	1
1	1	0	1	1	1	1	0
X	X	X	0	1	1	1	1

6.4.43 74xx157 (Quad 2-to-1 Data Sel/MUX)

This device contains inverters and drivers to supply full on-chip data selection to the four output gates. It presents true data.

A 4-bit word is selected from one of two sources and is routed to the four outputs.

Data selector/multiplexer truth table:

STROBE	SELECT			OUTPUTS
$\overline{G}$	$\overline{A/B}$	A	B	Y
1	X	X	X	0
0	0	0	X	0
0	0	1	X	1
0	1	X	0	0
0	1	X	1	1

6.4.44 74xx158 (Quad 2-to-1 Data Sel/MUX)

This device contains inverters and drivers to supply full on-chip data selection to the four output gates. It presents inverted data to minimize propagation delay time.

A 4-bit word is selected from one of two sources and is routed to the four outputs.

Data selector/multiplexer truth table:

STROBE	SELECT			OUTPUT
$\overline{G}$	$\overline{A}$/B	A	B	Y
1	X	X	X	1
0	0	0	X	1
0	0	1	X	0
0	1	X	0	1
0	1	X	1	0

6.4.45 74xx159 (4-to-16 Dec/DEMUX (OC))

This 4-line-to-16-line decoder uses TTL circuitry to decode four binary-coded inputs into one of sixteen mutually exclusive open-collector outputs when both the strobe inputs are low.

The demultiplexing function is performed by using the 4 input lines to address the output line, passing data from one of the strobe inputs with the other strobe input low.

Decoder/demultiplexer truth table:

INPUTS						OUTPUTS														
$\overline{G1}$	$\overline{G2}$	D	C	B	A	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
0	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
0	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
0	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
0	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1
0	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1
0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1
0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1
0	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1
0	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1
0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0
0	1	X	X	X	X	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
1	0	X	X	X	X	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
1	1	X	X	X	X	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

6.4.46 74xx16 (Hex INVERTER (OC))

This device contains six inverters. For correct performance, the open collector outputs require pull-up resistors.

Logic function:

$Y = \overline{A}$

INVERTER gate truth table:

A	Y
1	0
0	1

6.4.47 74xx160 (Sync 4-bit Decade Counter (clr))

This synchronous, presettable decade counter features an internal carry look-ahead for fast counting.

Decade counter truth table:

INPUTS						OUTPUTS		OPERATING MODE
$\overline{MR}$	CP	CEP	CET	$\overline{PE}$	DN	QN	TC	
0	X	X	X	X	X	0	0	Reset (clear)
1	·	X	X	l	l	0	0	
1	·	X	X	l	h	1	(1)	Parallel load
1	·	h	h	h	X	count	(1)	Count
1	X	l	X	h	X	q_n	(1)	Hold (do nothing)
1	X	X	l	h	X	q_n	0	

1	=	High voltage level
h	=	High voltage level one setup prior to the low-to-high clock transition
0	=	Low voltage level
l	=	Low voltage level one setup prior to the low-to-high clock transition
q_n	=	Lower case letters indicate the state of the referenced output prior to the low-to-high clock transition
X	=	Don't care
·	=	Low-to-high clock transition
(1)	=	The TC output is High when CET is High and the counter is at Terminal Count (HLLH)

6.4.48 74xx161 (Sync 4-bit Bin Counter)

This synchronous, presettable binary counter features an internal carry look-ahead for fast counting.

4-bit bin counter truth table:

INPUTS						OUTPUTS		OPERATING MODE
$\overline{MR}$	CP	CEP	CET	$\overline{PE}$	DN	QN	TC	
0	X	X	X	X	X	0	0	Reset (clear)
1	·	X	X	l	l	0	0	
1	·	X	X	l	h	1	(1)	Parallel load
1	·	h	h	h	X	count	(1)	Count
1	X	l	X	h	X	q_n	(1)	Hold (do
1	X	X	l	h	X	q_n	0	nothing)

1	=	High voltage level
h	=	High voltage level one setup prior to the low-to-high clock transition
0	=	Low voltage level
l	=	Low voltage level one setup prior to the low-to-high clock transition
q_n	=	Lower case letters indicate the state of the referenced output prior to the low-to-high clock transition
X	=	Don't care
·	=	Low-to-high clock transition
(1)	=	The TC output is High when CET is High and the counter is at Terminal Count (HHHH)

6.4.49 74xx162 (Sync 4-bit Decade Counter)

This synchronous, presettable decade counter features an internal carry look-ahead for fast counting.

Decade counter truth table:

INPUTS						OUTPUTS		OPERATING MODE
$\overline{SR}$	CP	CEP	CET	$\overline{PE}$	DN	QN	TC	
l	·	X	X	X	X	0	0	Reset (clear)
h	·	X	X	l	l	0	0	
h	·	X	X	l	h	1	(2)	Parallel load
h	·	h	h	h	X	count	(2)	Count
h	X	l	X	h	X	q_n	(2)	Hold (do nothing)
h	X	X	l	h	X	q_n	0	

1	=	High voltage level
h	=	High voltage level one setup prior to the low-to-high clock transition
0	=	Low voltage level
l	=	Low voltage level one setup prior to the low-to-high clock transition
q_n	=	Lower case letters indicate the state of the referenced output prior to the low-to-high clock transition
X	=	Don’t care
·	=	Low-to-high clock transition
(2)	=	The TC output is High when CET is High and the counter is at Terminal Count (HLLH)

6.4.50 74xx163 (Sync 4-bit Binary Counter)

This synchronous, presettable, 4-bit binary counter features an internal carry look-ahead for fast counting.

6.4.51 74xx164 (8-bit Parallel-Out Serial Shift Reg)

This 8-bit shift register has gated serial inputs and an asynchronous clear.

Shift register truth table:

$\overline{\text{Clear}}$	Clk	A	B	QA	QB	QH
0	X	X	X	0	0	0
1	0	X	X	QA0	QB0	QH0
1	·	1	1	1	QAn	QGn
1	·	0	X	0	QAn	QGn
1	·	X	0	0	QAn	QGn

·	=	positive edge-triggered
QA0, QB0, QH0	=	the level of QA, QB, QH respectively before the indicated steady state input conditions were established
QAn, QGn	=	the level of QA or QG before the most recent positive transition of the clock; indicates one-bit shift.

6.4.52 74xx165 (Parallel-load 8-bit Shift Reg)

This serial shift-register shifts the data in the direction of QA toward QH when clocked. To load the data at the 8-inputs into the device, apply a low level at the shift/load input. This register is equipped with a complementary output at the eighth bit.

Shift register truth table:

INPUTS								INTERNAL O/P		OUTPUTS
SHIFT/ LOAD	CLK INH	CLK	SERIAL	PARALLEL A	B	C	D	$\overline{\text{QA}}$	QB	QH
0	X	X	X	a	b	c	d	a	b	h
1	0	0	X	X	X	X	X	QA0	QB0	QH0
1	0	·	1	X	X	X	X	1	QAn	QGn
1	0	·	0	X	X	X	X	0	QAn	QGn
1	1	X	X	X	X	X	X	QA0	QB0	QH0

·	=	transition from low to high
a,b,c,d	=	the level of steady state input at A, B, C, or D respectively

6.4.53 74xx166 (Parallel-load 8-bit Shift Reg)

This shift-register is a parallel-in or serial-in, serial out device. It shifts the data in the direction of QA toward QH when clocked. It features an active-low clear input. To load the data at the 8-inputs into the device, apply a low level at the shift/load input.

Shift register truth table:

INPUTS									INTERNAL O/P		OUTPUTS
CLR	SHIFT/ LOAD	CLK INH	CLK	SERIAL	PARALLEL A through H				$\overline{QA}$	$\overline{QB}$	QH
0	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	0	0	0
1	X	0	0	X	X	X	X	X	QA0	QB0	QH0
1	0	0	·	X	A TO H				a	b	1
1	1	0	·	1	X	X	X	X	1	QAn	QGn
1	1	0	·	0	X	X	X	X	0	QAn	QGn
1	X	1	·	X	X	X	X	X	QA0	QB0	QH0

· = transition from low to high

a,b,c,d = the level of steady state input at A, B, C, or D respectively

6.4.54 74xx169 (Sync 4-bit up/down Binary Counter)

This synchronous presettable 4-bit binary counter has an internal carry look-ahead for cascading in high speed counting applications.

Up/down counter truth table:

$\overline{ENP}$	$\overline{ENT}$	D/U	$\overline{CLK}$	LOAD	A	$\overline{B}$	$\overline{C}$	D	QA	QB	QC	QD	RCO
0	0	X	X	0	X	X	X	X	A	B	C	D	1*
0	0	1	·	1	X	X	X	X	Count Down				1*
0	0	0	·	1	X	X	X	X	Count Up				1*
1	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	Qa0	Qb0	Qc0	Qd0	1*
X	1	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	Qa0	Qb0	Qc0	Qd0	1*

1* = during the UP count RCO goes LOW at count 15.
during the DOWN count RCO goes LOW at count 0.

6.4.55 74xx17 (Hex BUFFER (OC))

This device contains six independent BUFFER/Drivers. For correct performance, the open collector outputs require pull-up resistors.

BUFFER gate truth table:

$\overline{A}$	Y
$\overline{0}$	0
$\overline{1}$	1

6.4.56 74xx173 (4-bit D-type Reg w/3-state Out)

D-type register truth table:

		DATA ENABLE		DATA	OUTPUT
CLEAR	CLK	$\overline{G1}$	$\overline{G2}$	D	Q
1	X	X	X	X	0
0	0	X	X	X	Q0
0	·	1	X	X	Q0
0	·	X	1	X	Q0
0	·	0	0	0	0
0	·	0	0	1	1

6.4.57 74xx174 (Hex D-type FF (clr))

D-type flip-flop truth table:

CLEAR	$\overline{CLK}$	D	Q	Q
0	X	X	0	1
1	·	1	1	0
1	·	0	0	1
1	0	X	Q0	$\overline{Q0}$

6.4.58 74xx175 (Quad D-type FF (clr))

D-type flip-flop truth table:

CLEAR	$\overline{CLK}$	D	Q	$\overline{Q}$
0	X	X	0	1
1	·	1	1	0
1	·	0	0	1
1	0	X	Q0	$\overline{QO}$

6.4.59 74xx180 (9-bit Odd/even Par GEN)

This 9-bit (8 data bits plus 1 parity bit) parity generator/checker features odd/even outputs and control inputs to facilitate operation in either odd- or even-parity applications.

Parity generator/checker truth table:

INPUTS			OUTPUTS	
S OF H's AT A THRU H	EVEN	ODD	S EVEN	S ODD
Even	1	0	1	0
Odd	1	0	0	1
Even	0	1	0	1
Odd	0	1	1	0
X	1	1	0	0
X	0	0	1	1

6.4.60 74xx181 (Alu/Function Generator)

ALU/function generator truth table:

ACTIVE - LOW DATA

SELECTION				M=H	M=L; ARITHMETIC OPERATIONS	
S3	S2	S1	S0	LOGIC FUNCTIONS	Cn=L (NO CARRY)	Cn=H (WITH CARRY)
0	0	0	0	F=$\overline{A}$	F= A MINUS 1	F= A
0	0	0	1	F= $\overline{AB}$	F= AB MINUS 1	F= AB
0	0	1	0	F= $\overline{A+B}$	F= A$\overline{B}$ MINUS 1	F= A$\overline{B}$
0	0	1	1	F= 1	F= MINUS 1(2's comp)	F= Zero
0	1	0	0	F= $\overline{A+B}$	F= A PLUS (A+$\overline{B}$)	F= A PLUS(A+$\overline{B}$) Plus 1
0	1	0	1	F= $\overline{B}$	F= AB PLUS(A+$\overline{B}$)	F= AB PLUS (A+B) PLUS 1
0	1	1	0	F= $\overline{A\text{“+”}B}$	F= A MINUS B MINUS 1	F= A MINUS
0	1	1	1	F= A+$\overline{B}$	F= A+$\overline{B}$	F= (A+$\overline{B}$)PLUS1
1	0	0	0	F= $\overline{A}$B	F= A PLUS (A+B)	F= A PLUS (A+B) PLUS 1
1	0	0	1	F= $\overline{A\text{“+”}B}$	F= A PLUS B	F= A PLUS B PLUS
1	0	1	0	F= B	F= A$\overline{B}$ PLUS(A+B)	F= AB PLUS (A+B) PLUS 1
1	0	1	1	F= A + B	F= (A + B)	F= (A+B) PLUS 1

6.4.61 74xx182 (Look-ahead Carry GEN)

The high-speed, look-ahead carry generator can anticipate a carry across four binary adders or groups of adders. It is cascadable to perform full look-ahead across n-bit adders.

Truth table for $\overline{G}$ output:

INPUTS							OUTPUT
$\overline{G3}$	$\overline{G2}$	$\overline{G1}$	$\overline{G0}$	$\overline{P3}$	$\overline{P2}$	$\overline{P1}$	$\overline{G}$
0	X	X	X	X	X	X	0
X	0	X	X	0	X	X	0
X	X	0	X	0	0	X	0
X	X	X	0	0	0	0	0
All other combinations							1

Truth table for $\overline{P}$ output:

INPUTS				OUTPUT
$\overline{P3}$	$\overline{P2}$	$\overline{P1}$	$\overline{P0}$	$\overline{P}$
0	0	0	0	0
All other combinations				1

Truth table for $\overline{Cn+x}$ output:

INPUTS			OUTPUT
$\overline{G0}$	$\overline{P0}$	Cn	$\overline{Cn+x}$
0	X	X	1
X	0	1	1
All other combinations			0

Truth table for $\overline{Cn+y}$ output:

INPUTS					OUTPUT
$\overline{G1}$	$\overline{G0}$	$\overline{P1}$	$\overline{P0}$	Cn	$\overline{Cn+y}$
0	X	X	X	X	1
X	0	0	X	X	1
X	X	0	0	1	1
All other combinations					0

Truth table for $\overline{Cn+z}$ output:

INPUTS							OUTPUT
$\overline{G2}$	$\overline{G1}$	$\overline{G0}$	$\overline{P2}$	$\overline{P1}$	$\overline{P0}$	Cn	$\overline{Cn+z}$
0	X	X	X	X	X	X	1
X	0	X	0	X	X	X	1
X	X	0	0	0	X	X	1
X	X	X	0	0	0	1	1
All other combinations							0

1 = High level
0 = Low level
X = Don’t care

6.4.62 74xx190 (Sync BCD up/down Counter)

This device is a synchronous, BCD, reversible up/down counter.

Counter TC and $\overline{\text{RC}}$ truth table:

INPUTS			TERMINAL COUNT STATE				OUTPUTS	
$\overline{\text{U}}$/D	$\overline{\text{CE}}$	CP	Q0	Q1	Q2	Q3	TC	$\overline{\text{RC}}$
1	1	X	1	X	X	1	0	1
0	1	X	1	X	X	1	1	1
0	0		1	X	X	1	1	
0	1	X	0	0	0	0	0	1
1	1	X	0	0	0	0	1	1
1	0		0	0	0	0	1	

1 = High voltage level
0 = Low voltage level
X = Don’t care
= Low pulse

6.4.63 74xx191 (Sync 4-bit up/down Counter)

This device is a synchronous, 4-bit binary, reversible up/down counter.

Counter TC and $\overline{\text{RC}}$ truth table:

INPUTS			TERMINAL COUNT STATE				OUTPUTS	
$\overline{\text{U}}$/D	$\overline{\text{CE}}$	CP	Q0	Q1	Q2	Q3	TC	$\overline{\text{RC}}$
1	1	X	1	1	1	1	0	1
0	1	X	1	1	1	1	1	1
0	0		1	1	1	1	1	
0	1	X	0	0	0	0	0	1
1	1	X	0	0	0	0	1	1
1	0		0	0	0	0	1	

1 = High voltage level
0 = Low voltage level
X = Don’t care
= Low pulse

6.4.64 74xx192 (Sync BCD Up/down Counter)

This device is a synchronous, BCD, reversible up/down counter.

Up/down counter truth table:

INPUTS								OUTPUTS						OPERATING MODE
MR	$\overline{PL}$	CPU	CPD	D0	D1	D2	D3	Q0	Q1	Q2	Q3	$\overline{TCU}$	$\overline{TCD}$	
1	X	X	0	X	X	X	X	0	0	0	0	1	0	Reset
1	X	X	1	X	X	X	X	0	0	0	0	1	1	
0	0	X	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	Parallel load
0	0	X	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	
0	0	0	X	1	X	X	1	Qn=Dn				0	1	
0	0	1	X	1	X	X	1	Qn=Dn				1	1	
0	1	·	1	X	X	X	X	Count up				1^1	1	Count up
0	1	1	·	X	X	X	X	Count down				1	1^2	Count down

· = transition from low to high
1^1 = $\overline{TC}U$=CPU at terminal count up (HLLH)
1^2 = $\overline{TC}D$=CPD at terminal count down (LLLL)

6.4.65 74xx193 (Sync 4-bit Bin Up/down Counter)

This device is a synchronous, 4-bit binary, reversible up/down counter.

Up/down counter truth table:

INPUTS								OUTPUTS						OPERATING MODE
MR	$\overline{PL}$	CPU	CPD	D0	D1	D2	D3	Q0	Q1	Q2	Q3	$\overline{TCU}$	$\overline{TCD}$	
1	X	X	0	X	X	X	X	0	0	0	0	1	0	Reset
1	X	X	1	X	X	X	X	0	0	0	0	1	1	
0	0	X	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	
0	0	X	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	Parallel load
0	0	0	X	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	
0	0	1	X	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
0	1	·	1	X	X	X	X	Count up				1^1	1	Count up
0	1	1	·	X	X	X	X	Count down				1	1^2	Count down

· = transition from low to high
1^1 = $\overline{TC}U$=CPU at terminal count up (HHHH)
1^2 = $\overline{TC}D$=CPD at terminal count down (LLLL)

6.4.66 74xx194 (4-bit Bidirect Univ. Shift Reg)

This bidirectional shift register has parallel-inputs, parallel outputs, right-shift and left-shift serial inputs, operating-mode-control inputs, and a direct overriding clear line.

Shift register truth table:

	MODE			SERIAL		PARALLEL				OUTPUTS			
$\overline{\text{CLEAR}}$	S1	S0	CLK	LEFT	RIGHT	A	B	C	D	QA	QB	QC	QD
0	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	0	0	0	0
1	X	X	0	X	X	X	X	X	X	QA0	QB0	QC0	QD0
1	1	1	·	X	X	a	b	c	d	a	b	c	d
1	0	1	·	X	1	X	X	X	X	1	QAn	QBn	QCn
1	0	1	·	X	0	X	X	X	X	0	QAn	QBn	QCn
1	1	0	·	1	X	X	X	X	X	QBn	QCn	QDn	1
1	1	0	·	0	X	X	X	X	X	QBn	QCn	QDn	0
1	0	0	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	QA0	QB0	QC0	QD0

·	=	transition from low to high
a, b, c, d	=	the level of steady state input at inputs A, B, C, or D respectively
QA0, QB0, QC0, QD0	=	the level of QA, QB, QC, or QD, respectively, before the indicated steady state input conditions were established
QAn, QBn, QCn, QDn	=	the level of QA, QB, QC, or QD before the most recent negative transition of the clock

6.4.67 74xx195 (4-bit Parallel-Access Shift Reg)

This 4-bit register has parallel inputs, parallel outputs, J-K serial inputs, shift/load control input, and a direct overriding clear.

Shift register truth table:

			SERIAL		PARALLEL				OUTPUTS				
CLEAR	**SHIFT/ LOAD**	**CLK**	**J**	$\overline{\textbf{K}}$	**A**	**B**	**C**	**D**	**QA**	**QB**	**QC**	**QD**	$\overline{\textbf{QD}}$
0	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	0	0	0	0	1
1	0	·	X	X	a	b	c	d	a	b	c	d	$\overline{d}$
1	1	0	X	X	X	X	X	X	QA0	QB0	QC0	QD0	$\overline{Q}$D0
1	1	·	0	1	X	X	X	X	QA0	QA0	QBn	QCn	$\overline{Q}$Cn
1	1	·	0	0	X	X	X	X	0	QAn	QBn	QCn	$\overline{Q}$Cn
1	1	·	1	1	X	X	X	X	1	QAn	QBn	QCn	$\overline{Q}$Cn
1	1	·	1	0	X	X	X	X	$\overline{Q}$An	QAn	QBn	QCn	$\overline{Q}$Cn

·	=	transition from low to high
a, b, c, d	=	the level of steady state input at inputs A, B, C, or D respectively
QA0, QB0, QC0, QD0	=	the level of QA, QB, QC, or QD, respectively, before the indicated steady state input conditions were established
QAn, QBn, QCn	=	the level of QA, QB, QC before the most recent negative transition of the clock

6.4.68 74xx198 (8-bit Shift Reg (shl/shr ctrl))

This bidirectional register has parallel inputs, parallel outputs, right-shift and left-shift serial inputs, operating-mode-control inputs, and a direct overriding clear line.

Shift register truth table:

	MODE			SERIAL		PARALLEL	OUTPUTS			
$\overline{\textbf{CLEAR}}$	**S1**	**S0**	**CLK**	**LEFT**	**RIGHT**	**A ... h**	**QA**	**QB ... QG**		**QH**
0	X	X	X	X	X	X	0	0	0	0
1	X	X	0	X	X	X	QA0	QB0	QG0	QH0
1	1	1	·	X	X	a...h	a	b	g	h
1	0	1	·	X	1	X	1	QAn	QFn	QGn
1	0	1	·	X	0	X	0	QAn	QFn	QGn
1	1	0	·	1	X	X	QBn	QCn	QHn	1
1	1	0	·	0	X	X	QBn	QCn	QHn	1
1	0	0	X	X	X	X	QA0	QB0	QG0	QH0

·	=	transition from low to high
a ... h	=	the level of steady state input at inputs A through H respectively
QA0, QB0, QG0, QH0	=	the level of QA, QB, QG, or QH, respectively, before the indicated steady state input conditions were established
QAn, QBn, etc.	=	the level of QA, QB etc., respectively, before the most recent negative transition of the clock

6.4.69 74xx199 (8-bit Shift Reg (sh/ld ctrl))

This device contains an 8-bit shift register with shift/load control.

Shift register truth table:

	MODE			**SERIAL**					
						PARALLEL	**OUTPUTS**		
CLEAR	**S/L**	**CLKINH**	**CLK**	**J**	**K**	**A...H**	**QA**	**QB..QG**	**QH**
0	X	X	X	X	X	X	0	0	0
1	X	0	0	X	X	X	QA0	QB0	QH0
1	0	0	·	X	X	a...h	a	b..g	h
1	1	0	·	0	1	X	QA0	QA0	QGn
1	1	0	·	0	0	X	0	QAn	QGn
1	1	0	·	1	1	X	1	QCn	1
1	1	0	·	1	0	X	$\overline{Q}$An	QAn	QGn
1	X	1	·	X	X	X	QA0	QB0	QH0

·	=	transition from low level to high level
a ... h	=	the level of steady state input at inputs A through H respectively
QA0, QB0, QG0, QH0	=	the level of QA, QB, QG, or QH, respectively, before the indicated steady state input conditions were established
QAn, QBn, etc.	=	the level of QA, QB etc., respectively, before the most recent negative transition of the clock

6.4.70 74xx20 (Dual 4-In NAND)

This device contains two independent 4-input NAND gates.

Logic function:

$Y = \overline{ABCD}$

NAND gate truth table

A	B	C	D	Y
1	1	1	1	0
0	X	X	X	1
X	0	X	X	1
X	X	0	X	1
X	X	X	0	1

6.4.71 74xx21 (Dual 4-In AND)

This device contains two independent 4-input AND gates.

Logic function:

$Y = ABCD$

AND gate truth table:

A	B	C	D	Y
1	1	1	1	1
0	X	X	X	0
X	0	X	X	0
X	X	0	X	0
X	X	X	0	0

6.4.72 74xx22 (Dual 4-In NAND (OC))

This device contains two independent 4-input NAND gates. For correct performance, the open collector outputs require pull-up resistors.

Logic function:

$Y = \overline{ABCD}$

NAND gate truth table:

A	B	C	D	Y
1	1	1	1	0
0	X	X	X	1
X	0	X	X	1
X	X	0	X	1
X	X	X	0	1

6.4.73 74xx238 (3-to-8 line Dec/DEMUX)

The logic levels at the C B and A inputs select one of the eight lines. G1 is an active-high enable input while G2A and G2B are active-low enable inputs.

3-to-8 decoder/demultiplexer truth table:

			SELECT			OUTPUTS							
G1	$\overline{G2A}$	$\overline{G2B}$	C	B	A	Y0	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y5	Y6	Y7
X	1	X	X	X	X	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
X	X	1	X	X	X	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0	X	X	X	X	X	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0
1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0
1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0
1	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0
1	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

6.4.74 74xx24 (Dual 4-input NAND Schmitt)

Each circuit in this device functions as a NAND gate or inverter. Due to the Schmitt action, there are different input threshold levels for positive-going and negative-going signals.

6.4.75 74xx240 (Octal BUFFER w/3-state Out)

This device has high fan-out, improved fan-in, and 400-mV noise margin.

Octal BUFFER gate truth table:

$\overline{G}$	A	Y
1	X	Z
0	0	1
0	1	0

Z = High impedance (off)

6.4.76 74xx241 (Octal BUFFER w/3-state Out)

This device has high fan-out, improved fan-in, and 400-mV noise margin.

Octal BUFFER gate truth table:

	INPUTS				OUTPUTS			
$\overline{G}$	A1	A2	A3	A4	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4
1	X	X	X	X	Z	Z	Z	Z
0	X	X	X	X	A1	A2	A3	A4

Z = High impedance (off)
A1, A2... = The level of the respective input

6.4.77 74xx244 (Octal BUFFER w/3-state Out)

This device has high fan-out, improved fan-in, and 400-mV noise margin.

Octal BUFFER gate truth table:

	INPUTS				OUTPUTS			
$\overline{G}$	A1	A2	A3	A4	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4
1	X	X	X	X	Z	Z	Z	Z
0	X	X	X	X	A1	A2	A3	A4

Z = High impedance (off)
A1, A2... = The level of the respective input

6.4.78 74xx246 (BCD-to-seven segment dec)

The BCD-to-seven-segment decoder/driver features active-low outputs designed for driving indicators directly. It has full ripple-blanking input/output controls and a lamp test input.

BCD-to-seven-segment decoder/driver truth table:

-	INPUTS						BI/	OUTPUTS							NOTE
N	LT	RBI	D	C	B	A	RBO	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	
	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	
	1	X	0	0	0	1	1	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	
	1	X	0	0	1	0	1	ON	ON	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	ON	
	1	X	0	0	1	1	1	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	
	1	X	0	1	0	0	1	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	
	1	X	0	1	0	1	1	ON	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	ON	ON	
	1	X	0	1	1	0	1	ON	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	
	1	X	0	1	1	1	1	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	1
	1	X	1	0	0	0	1	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	
	1	X	1	0	0	1	1	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	ON	ON	
	1	X	1	0	1	0	1	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	ON	
	1	X	1	0	1	1	1	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	
	1	X	1	1	0	0	1	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	
	1	X	1	1	0	1	1	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	ON	
	1	X	1	1	1	0	1	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	
	1	X	1	1	1	1	1	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	
	X	X	X	X	X	X	0	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	2
	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	3
	0	X	X	X	X	X	1	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	4

Notes:

1. The blanking input ($\overline{BI}$) must be open or held at a high logic level when output functions 0 through 15 are desired. The ripple-blanking input ($\overline{RBI}$) must be open or high if blanking of a decimal zero is not desired.
2. When a low logic level is applied to the blanking input ($\overline{BI}$), all segment outputs are off regardless of any other input.
3. When ripple-blanking input ($\overline{RBI}$) and inputs A, B, C, and D are at a low level with the lamp test input high, all segment outputs go off and the ripple-blanking output (RBO) goes to a low level (response condition).
4. When the blanking input/ripple-blanking output ($\overline{BI}$/RBO) is open or held high and a low is applied to the lamp-test input, all segment outputs are on.

6.4.79 74xx247 (BCD-to-seven segment dec)

The BCD -to-seven-segment decoder/driver features active-low outputs designed for driving indicators directly. It has full ripple-blanking input/output controls and a lamp test input.

BCD-to-seven-segment decoder/driver truth table:

DECIMAL OR FUNCTION	INPUTS						BI/ RBO	OUTPUTS							NOTE
	LT	RBI	D	C	B	A		a	b	c	d	e	f	g	
0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	
1	1	X	0	0	0	1	1	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	
2	1	X	0	0	1	0	1	ON	ON	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	ON	
3	1	X	0	0	1	1	1	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	
4	1	X	0	1	0	0	1	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	
5	1	X	0	1	0	1	1	ON	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	ON	ON	
6	1	X	0	1	1	0	1	ON	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	
7	1	X	0	1	1	1	1	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	1
8	1	X	1	0	0	0	1	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	
9	1	X	1	0	0	1	1	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	ON	ON	
10	1	X	1	0	1	0	1	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	ON	
11	1	X	1	0	1	1	1	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	
12	1	X	1	1	0	0	1	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	
13	1	X	1	1	0	1	1	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	ON	
14	1	X	1	1	1	0	1	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON	
15	1	X	1	1	1	1	1	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	
BI	X	X	X	X	X	X	0	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	2
RBI	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	3
LT	0	X	X	X	X	X	1	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	4

Notes:

1. The blanking input ($\overline{BI}$) must be open or held at a high logic level when output functions 0 through 15 are desired. The ripple-blanking input ($\overline{RBI}$) must be open or high if blanking of a decimal zero is not desired.
2. When a low logic level is applied to the blanking input ($\overline{BI}$), all segment outputs are off regardless of any other input.
3. When ripple-blanking input ($\overline{RBI}$) and inputs A, B, C, and D are at a low level with the lamp test input high, all segment outputs go off and the ripple-blanking output (RBO) goes to a low level (response condition).
4. When the blanking input/ripple-blanking output ($\overline{BI}$/RBO) is open or held high and a low is applied to the lamp-test input, all segment outputs are on.

6.4.80 74xx248 (BCD-to-seven segment dec)

The BCD -to-seven-segment decoder/driver features active-high outputs for driving lamp buffers. It has full ripple-blanking input/output controls and a lamp test input.

BCD-to-seven-segment decoder/driver truth table:

DECIMAL OR FUNCTION	INPUTS						BI/ RBO	OUTPUTS							NOTE
	LT	RBI	D	C	B	A		a	b	c	d	e	f	g	
0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1
1	1	X	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1
2	1	X	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	
3	1	X	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	
4	1	X	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	
5	1	X	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	
6	1	X	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	
7	1	X	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1
8	1	X	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
9	1	X	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	
10	1	X	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	
11	1	X	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	
12	1	X	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	
13	1	X	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	
14	1	X	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	
15	1	X	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
BI	X	X	X	X	X	X	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2
RBI	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3
LT	0	X	X	X	X	X	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	4

Notes:

1. The blanking input ($\overline{BI}$) must be open or held at a high logic level when output functions 0 through 15 are desired. The ripple-blanking input ($\overline{RBI}$) must be open or high if blanking of a decimal zero is not desired.
2. When a low logic level is applied to the blanking input ($\overline{BI}$), all segment outputs are low regardless of any other input.
3. When ripple-blanking input ($\overline{RBI}$) and inputs A, B, C, and D are at a low level with the lamp test input high, all segment outputs go low and the ripple-blanking output (RBO) goes to a low level (response condition).
4. When the blanking input/ripple-blanking output ($\overline{BI}$/RBO) is open or held high and a low is applied to the lamp-test input, all segment outputs are high.

6.4.81 74xx249 (BCD-to-seven segment dec)

The BCD -to-seven-segment decoder/driver features active-high outputs for driving lamp buffers. It has full ripple-blanking input/output controls and a lamp test input.

BCD-to-seven-segment decoder/driver truth table:

DECIMAL OR FUNCTION	INPUTS						BI/RBO	OUTPUTS							NOTE
	LT	RBI	D	C	B	A		a	b	c	d	e	f	g	
0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1
1	1	X	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1
2	1	X	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	
3	1	X	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	
4	1	X	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	
5	1	X	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	
6	1	X	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	
7	1	X	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1
8	1	X	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
9	1	X	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	
10	1	X	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	
11	1	X	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	
12	1	X	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	
13	1	X	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	
14	1	X	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	
15	1	X	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
BI	X	X	X	X	X	X	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2
RBI	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3
LT	0	X	X	X	X	X	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	4

Notes:

1. The blanking input ($\overline{BI}$) must be open or held at a high logic level when output functions 0 through 15 are desired. The ripple-blanking input ($\overline{RBI}$) must be open or high if blanking of a decimal zero is not desired.
2. When a low logic level is applied to the blanking input ($\overline{BI}$), all segment outputs are low regardless of any other input.
3. When ripple-blanking input ($\overline{RBI}$) and inputs A, B, C, and D are at a low level with the lamp test input high, all segment outputs go low and the ripple-blanking output (RBO) goes to a low level (response condition).
4. When the blanking input/ripple-blanking output ($\overline{BI}$/RBO) is open or held high and a low is applied to the lamp-test input, all segment outputs are high.

6.4.82 74xx25 (Dual 4-In NOR w/Strobe)

This device contains two independent 4-input NOR gates with strobe.

NOR gate with strobe truth table:

A	B	C	D	G	Y
1	X	X	X	1	0
X	1	X	X	1	0
X	X	1	X	1	0
X	X	X	1	1	0
0	0	0	0	X	1
X	X	X	X	0	1

6.4.83 74xx251 (Data Sel/MUX w/3-state Out)

This device contains full on-chip binary decoding to select one-of-eight data sources and has a strobe-controlled three-state output.

Data selector/multiplexer truth table:

INPUTS				OUTPUTS	
SELECT			STROBE		
C	B	A	S	Y	W
X	X	X	1	Z	Z
0	0	0	0	D0	$\overline{D0}$
0	0	1	0	D1	$\overline{D1}$
0	1	0	0	D2	$\overline{D2}$
0	1	1	0	D3	$\overline{D3}$
1	0	0	0	D4	$\overline{D4}$
1	0	1	0	D5	$\overline{D5}$
1	1	0	0	D6	$\overline{D6}$
1	1	1	0	D7	$\overline{D7}$

Z = high impedance (off)
D0, D1...D7 = level of the respective D input

6.4.84 74xx253 (Dual 4-to-1 Data Sel/MUX w/3-state Out)

This Schottky-clamped data selector/multiplexer contains inverters and drivers to supply fully complementary on-chip, binary decoding data selection to the AND-OR gates.

Data selector/multiplexer truth table:

XB	A	C0	$\overline{C1}$	C2	C3	G	Y
X	X	X	X	X	X	1	Z
0	0	0	X	X	X	0	0
0	0	1	X	X	X	0	1
0	1	X	0	X	X	0	0
0	1	X	1	X	X	0	1
1	0	X	X	0	X	0	0
1	0	X	X	1	X	0	1
1	1	X	X	X	0	0	0
1	1	X	X	X	1	0	1

Z = High impedance (off)

6.4.85 74xx257 (Quad 2-to-1 line Data Sel/MUX)

This device is designed to multiplex signals from 4-bit data sources to 4-output data lines in bus-organized systems. Its 3-state outputs interface directly with the system bus.

Data selector/multiplexer truth table:

OUTPUT CONTROL	SELECT	A	B	Y
1	X	X	X	Z
0	0	0	X	0
0	0	1	X	1
0	1	X	0	0
0	1	X	1	1

Z = High impedance (off)

6.4.86 74xx258 (Quad 2-to-1 line Data Sel/MUX)

This device is designed to multiplex signals from 4-bit data sources to 4-output data lines in bus-organized systems. Its 3-state outputs interface directly with the system bus.

Data selector/multiplexer truth table:

OUTPUT CONTROL	SELECT	A	B	Y
1	X	X	X	Z
0	0	0	X	0
0	0	1	X	1
0	1	X	0	0
0	1	X	1	1

Z = High impedance (off)

6.4.87 74xx259 (8-bit Latch)

This 8-bit addressable latch is a 1-of-8 decoder or demultiplexer with active high outputs. It stores single-line data in eight addressable latches.

8-bit addressable latch truth table:

INPUTS		OUTPUT OF ADDRESSED LATCH	EACH OTHER OUTPUT	FUNCTION
CLEAR	$\overline{G}$			
1	0	D	Q_{i0}	Addressable latch
1	1	Q_{i0}	Q_{i0}	Memory
0	0	D	0	8-line demultiplexer
0	1	0	0	Clear

6.4.88 74xx26 (Quad 2-In NAND (OC))

This device contains four independent 2-input NAND gates.

Logic function:

$Y = \overline{ABCD}$

NAND gate truth table:

A	B	C	D	Y
1	1	1	1	0
0	X	X	X	1
X	0	X	X	1
X	X	0	X	1
X	X	X	0	1

6.4.89 74xx266 (Quad 2-In XNOR (OC))

This device contains four independent 2-input EXCLUSIVE-NOR gates.

Logic function:

$Y = \overline{A} \oplus \overline{B}$

Exclusive-NOR gate truth table:

A	B	Y
0	0	1
0	1	0
1	0	0
1	1	1

6.4.90 74xx27 (Tri 3-In NOR)

This device contains three independent 3-input NOR gates.

Logic function:

$Y = \overline{A+B+C}$

NOR gate truth table:

A	B	C	Y
0	0	0	1
1	0	0	0
0	1	0	0
1	1	0	0
0	0	1	0
1	0	1	0
0	1	1	0
1	1	1	0

6.4.91 74xx273 (Octal D-type FF)

D flip-flop truth table

CLEAR	CLK	D	Q
0	X	X	0
1	·	1	1
1	·	0	0
1	0	X	Q0

· = transition from low to high

6.4.92 74xx279 (Quad SR latches)

The RS flip-flop has an undesired operating condition, where 1 levels at both inputs will cause both outputs to go to a 0 level. This undefined condition must be avoided. Circuits involving feedback will lead to a “race condition” where the output will be unpredictable.

RS flip-flop truth table:

S	R	Q	$\overline{Q}$	
0	0	-	-	(no change)
0	1	0	1	
1	0	1	0	
1	1	X	X	(undefined)

6.4.93 74xx28 (Quad 2-In NOR)

This device contains four independent 2-input NOR gates.

Logic function:

$Y = \overline{A+B}$

NOR gate truth table:

A	B	Y
0	0	1
1	0	0
0	1	0
1	1	0

6.4.94 74xx280 (9-bit odd/even parity generator/checker)

9-bit odd/even parity generator/checker truth table:

NUMBER OF INPUTS A THROUGH I THAT ARE HIGH	Σ - EVEN	Σ- ODD
0, 2, 4, 6, 8	1	0
1, 3, 5, 7, 9	0	1

Σ = sigma

6.4.95 74xx283 (4-bit Bin Full Add)

This device performs the addition of two 4-bit binary numbers. It features full internal look-ahead across all four bits generating the carry term in ten nanoseconds typically.

6.4.96 74xx290 (Decade Counter)

This device contains four master-slave flip-flops and additional gating to provide a divide-by-two counter and a three-stage binary counter for which the count cycle length is divide-by-five.

Decade counter truth table:

COUNT	QD	QC	QB	QA	R0(1)	R0(2)	R9(1)	R9(2)	QD	QC	QB	QA
0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	X	0	0	0	0
1	0	0	0	1	1	1	X	0	0	0	0	0
2	0	0	1	0	X	X	1	1	1	0	0	1
3	0	0	1	1	X	0	X	0	COUNT			
4	0	1	0	0	0	X	0	X	COUNT			
5	0	1	0	1	0	X	X	0	COUNT			
6	0	1	1	0	X	0	0	X	COUNT			
7	0	1	1	1								
8	1	0	0	0								
9	1	0	0	1								

6.4.97 74xx293 (4-bit Binary Counter)

This device contains four master-slave flip-flops and additional gating to provide a divide-by-two counter and a three-stage binary counter for which the count cycle length is divide-by-eight.

Counter truth table:

RESET IN		OUTPUT			
$\overline{Ro1}$	$\overline{Ro2}$	Qd	Qc	Qb	Qa
1	1	0	0	0	0
0	X	COUNT			
X	0	COUNT			

6.4.98 74xx298 (Quad 2-In MUX)

This quadruple two-input multiplexer selects one of two 4-bit data sources and stores data synchronously with system clock.

Multiplexer truth table:

WORD SELECT	CLK	QA	QB	QC	QD
0	Ø	a1	b1	c1	d1
1	Ø	a2	b2	c2	d2
X	Ø	QA0	QB0	QC0	QD0

,	=	transition from high to low
a1, a2, etc.	=	the level of steady state input at A1, A2, etc.
QA0, QB0, etc.	=	the level of QA, QB, etc.entered on the most recent negative transition of the clock input

6.4.99 74xx30 (8-In NAND)

Logic function:

$Y = \overline{ABCDEFGH}$

8-input NAND gate truth table:

INPUTS A THROUGH H	Y
All inputs 1	0
One or more inputs 0	1

6.4.10074xx32 (Quad 2-In OR)

This device contains four independent 2-input OR gates.

Logic function:

$Y = A+B$

OR gate truth table:

A	B	Y
0	0	0
1	0	1
0	1	1
1	1	1

6.4.10174xx33 (Quad 2-In NOR (OC))

This device contains four independent 2-input NOR gates. For correct performance, the open collector outputs require pull-up resistors.

Logic function:

$Y = \overline{A+B}$

NOR gate truth table:

A	B	Y
0	0	1
1	0	0
0	1	0
1	1	0

6.4.10274xx350 (4-bit Shifter w/3-state Out)

This device shifts 4-bits of data to 0, 1, 2, or 3 places under control of two select lines.

4-bit shifter truth table:

INPUTS			OUTPUTS			
$\overline{OE}$	S1	S0	Y0	Y1	Y2	Y3
1	X	X	Z	Z	Z	Z
0	0	0	D0	D1	D2	D3
0	0	1	D-1	D0	D1	D2
0	1	0	D-2	D-1	D0	D1
0	1	1	D-3	D-2	D-1	D0

Z = High impedance (off)

6.4.10374xx351 (Dual Data Sel/MUX w/3-state Out)

The 74351 device is made up of two 8-line-to-1-line data selectors/multiplexors with full decoding on one monolithic chip.

Dual data selector/multiplexor truth table:

INPUTS				OUTPUTS	
ENABLE	SELECT				
$\overline{G}$	C	B	A	1Y	2Y
1	X	X	X	Z	Z
0	0	0	0	$\overline{1D0}$	$\overline{2D0}$
0	0	0	1	$\overline{1D1}$	$\overline{2D1}$
0	0	1	0	$\overline{1D2}$	$\overline{2D2}$
0	0	1	1	$\overline{1D3}$	$\overline{2D3}$
0	X	0	0	$\overline{D4}$	$\overline{D4}$
0	X	0	1	$\overline{D5}$	$\overline{D5}$
0	X	1	0	$\overline{D6}$	$\overline{D6}$
0	X	1	1	$\overline{D7}$	$\overline{D7}$

6.4.10474xx352 (Dual 4-to-1 Data Sel/MUX)

This device contains inverters and drivers to supply fully complementary on-chip, binary decoding data selection to the AND-OR-invert gates.

Data selector/multiplexer truth table:

SELECT		DATA INPUTS					
B	A	C0	C1	C2	C3	$\overline{G}$	Y
X	X	X	X	X	X	1	1
0	0	0	X	X	X	0	1
0	0	1	X	X	X	0	0
0	1	X	0	X	X	0	1
0	1	X	1	X	X	0	0
1	0	X	X	0	X	0	1
1	0	X	X	1	X	0	0
1	1	X	X	X	0	0	1
1	1	X	X	X	1	0	0

6.4.10574xx353 (Dual 4-to-1 Data Sel/MUX w/3-state Out)

This device contains inverters and drivers to supply fully complementary on-chip, binary decoding data selection to the AND-OR-invert gates.

Data selector/multiplexer truth table:

SELECT		DATA INPUTS					
B	A	C0	C1	C2	C3	$\overline{G}$	Y
X	X	X	X	X	X	1	1
0	0	0	X	X	X	0	1
0	0	1	X	X	X	0	0
0	1	X	0	X	X	0	1
0	1	X	1	X	X	0	0
1	0	X	X	0	X	0	1
1	0	X	X	1	X	0	0
1	1	X	X	X	0	0	1
1	1	X	X	X	1	0	0

6.4.10674xx365 (Hex Buffer/Driver w/3-state)

This device features high fan-out, improved fan-in, and can be used to drive terminated lines down to 133 ohms.

Hex buffer/driver truth table:

INPUTS			OUTPUTS	
$\overline{OE}_0$	$\overline{OE}_1$	I_n	Y_n	$\overline{Y}_n$
0	0	0	0	1
0	0	1	1	0
X	1	X	Z	Z
1	X	X	Z	Z

1 = High voltage level
0 = Low voltage level
X = Don’t care
Z = high impedance “off” state

6.4.10774xx366 (Hex Inverter Buffer/Driver w/3-state)

This device is a 3-state Hex inverter buffer/driver.

Hex inverter buffer/driver truth table:

INPUTS			OUTPUTS	
$\overline{OE}_0$	$\overline{OE}_1$	I_n	Y_n	$\overline{Y}_n$
0	0	0	0	1
0	0	1	1	0
X	1	X	Z	Z
1	X	X	Z	Z

1 = High voltage level
0 = Low voltage level
X = Don’t care
Z = High impedance “off” state

6.4.10874xx367 (Hex Buffer/Driver w/3-state)

This device features high fan-out, improved fan-in, and can be used to drive terminated lines down to 133 ohms.

Hex buffer/driver truth table:

INPUTS		OUTPUTS	
$\overline{OE}_n$	I_n	Y_n	$\overline{Y}_n$
0	0	0	1
0	1	1	0
1	X	Z	Z

1 = High voltage level
0 = Low voltage level
X = Don't care
Z = High impedance "off" state

6.4.10974xx368 (Hex Inverter Buffer/Driver w/3-state)

This device is a 3-state hex inverter buffer/driver.

Hex inverter buffer/driver truth table:

INPUTS		OUTPUTS	
$\overline{OE}_n$	I_n	Y_n	$\overline{Y}_n$
0	0	0	1
0	1	1	0
1	X	Z	Z

1 = High voltage level
0 = Low voltage level
X = Don't care
Z = High impedance "off" state

6.4.11074xx37 (Quad 2-In NAND)

This device contains four independent 2-input NAND gates.

Logic function:

$Y = \overline{AB}$

NAND gate truth table:

A	B	Y
0	0	1
1	0	1
0	1	1
1	1	0

6.4.111 74xx373 (Octal D-type Transparent Latches)

This 8-bit register features three-state bus-driving outputs and transparent D-type latches.

D-latch and flip-flop truth table:

OUTPUT ENABLE	ENABLE LATCH	D	OUTPUT
0	1	1	1
0	1	0	0
0	0	X	Q0
1	X	X	Z

Z = High impedance (off)

6.4.112 74xx374 (Octal D-type FF (+edge))

This 8-bit register features three-state bus-driving outputs and transparent D-type flip-flops.

D-latch and flip-flop truth table:

OUTPUT ENABLE	ENABLE LATCH	D	OUTPUT
0	·	1	1
0	·	0	0
0	0	X	Q0
1	X	X	Z

Z = High impedance (off)
· = Transition from low to high

6.4.113 74xx375 (4-bit Bistable Latches)

This device features outputs from a 4-bit latch.

Bistable latch truth table:

D	C	Q	$\overline{Q}$
0	1	0	1
1	1	1	0
X	0	Q0	$\overline{Q0}$

6.4.114 74xx377 (Octal D-type FF w/en)

This device contains eight flip-flops with single-rail outputs.

D-type flip-flop truth table:

$\overline{G}$	CLK	$\overline{DATA}$	Q	$\overline{Q}$
1	X	X	Q0	$\overline{Q0}$
0	·	1	1	0
0	·	0	0	1
X	0	X	QO	$\overline{Q0}$

6.4.115 74xx378 (Hex D-type FF w/en)

This device contains six flip-flops with single-rail outputs.

D-type flip-flop truth table:

$\overline{G}$	CLK	$\overline{DATA}$	Q	$\overline{Q}$
1	X	X	Q0	$\overline{Q}$0
0	·	1	1	0
0	·	0	0	1
X	0	X	QO	$\overline{Q0}$

6.4.116 74xx379 (Quad D-type FF w/en)

This device contains four flip-flops with double-rail outputs.

D-type flip-flop truth table:

INPUTS			OUTPUTS	
$\overline{G}$	CLK	DATA	Q	$\overline{Q}$
1	X	X	Q0	$\overline{Q}$0
0	·	1	1	0
0	·	0	0	1
X	0	X	Q0	$\overline{Q0}$

6.4.117 74xx38 (Quad 2-In NAND (OC))

This device contains four independent 2-input NAND gates. For correct performance, the open collector outputs require pull-up resistors.

Logic function:

$Y = \overline{AB}$

NAND gate truth table:

A	B	Y
0	0	1
1	0	1
0	1	1
1	1	0

6.4.118 74xx39 (Quad 2-In NAND (OC))

This device contains four independent 2-input NAND gates. For correct performance, the open collector outputs require pull-up resistors.

Logic function:

$Y = \overline{AB}$

NAND gate truth table:

A	B	Y
0	0	1
1	0	1
0	1	1
1	1	0

6.4.119 74xx390 (Dual Div-by-2, Div-by-5 Counter)

The 74390 device incorporates dual divide-by-two and divide-by-five counters.

BCD count sequence truth table:

COUNT	OUTPUT			
	QD	QC	QB	QA
0	0	0	0	0
1	0	0	0	1
2	0	0	1	0
3	0	0	1	1
4	0	1	0	0
5	0	1	0	1
6	0	1	1	0
7	0	1	1	1
8	1	0	0	0
9	1	0	0	1

Notes:

Output QA is connected to input B for BCD count.

Bi-quinary truth table:

COUNT	OUTPUT			
	QA	QD	QC	QB
0	0	0	0	0
1	0	0	0	1
2	0	0	1	0
3	0	0	1	1
4	0	1	0	0
5	1	0	0	0
6	1	0	0	1
7	1	0	1	0
8	1	0	1	1
9	1	1	0	0

Notes:

Output QD is connected to input A for bi-quinary.

6.4.12074xx393 (Dual 4-bit Binary Counter)

This device features an independent active-high clear and clock input for each counter. The 74393 is ideal for circuits that require two independent counters.

The 74393 counts from 0 to 15 in binary on every positive transition (low to high) of the clock pulse.

Count sequence truth table:

COUNT	OUTPUT			
	QD	QC	QB	QA
0	0	0	0	0
1	0	0	0	1
2	0	0	1	0
3	0	0	1	1
4	0	1	0	0
5	0	1	0	1
6	0	1	1	0
7	0	1	1	1
8	1	0	0	0
9	1	0	0	1
10	1	0	1	0
11	1	0	1	1
12	1	1	0	0
13	1	1	0	1
14	1	1	1	0
15	1	1	1	1

6.4.12174xx395 (4-bit Cascadable Shift Reg w/3-state Out)

This device is a 4-bit shift register with 3-state outputs. It features parallel-in and parallel out registers.

4-bit shift register truth table:

$\overline{OC}$	$\overline{CLR}$	$\overline{LD}$/SH	CLK	SER	A	B	C	D	QA	QB	QC	QD	$\overline{QD}$
0	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	Z	Z	Z	Z	$\overline{QD}$
1	0	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	0	0	0	0	0
1	1	1	1	X	X	X	X	X	NO CHANGE				
1	1	1	Ø	X	A	B	C	D	QA	QB	QC	QD	QD
1	1	0	1	X	X	X	X	X	NO CHANGE				
1	1	0	Ø	1	X	X	X	X	1	QA	QB	QC	QC
1	1	0	Ø	0	X	X	X	X	0	QA	QB	QC	QC

6.4.12274xx40 (Dual 4-In NAND)

This device contains two independent 4-input NAND gate.

Logic function:

$Y = \overline{ABCD}$

NAND gate truth table:

INPUTS				OUTPUT
A	B	C	D	Y
1	1	1	1	0
0	X	X	X	1
X	0	X	X	1
X	X	0	X	1
X	X	X	0	1

6.4.12374xx42 (4-BCD to 10-Decimal Dec)

This BCD-to-decimal decoder consists of eight inverters and ten four-input NAND gates.

4-line to 10-line decimal decoder truth table:

	BCD INPUT				DECIMAL OUTPUT									
No.	D	C	B	A	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
1	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
2	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
3	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1
4	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1
5	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1
6	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1
7	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1
8	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1
9	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0
	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
INVALID	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

6.4.12474xx43 (Exc-3-to-Decimal Dec)

This excess-3-to-decimal decoder consists of eight inverters and ten four-input NAND gates.

Excess-3-to-decimal decoder truth table

	EXCESS-3- INPUT				DECIMAL OUTPUT									
No.	**D**	**C**	**B**	**A**	**0**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**
0	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
1	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
2	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
3	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1
4	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1
5	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1
6	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1
7	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1
8	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1
9	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0
	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
INVALID	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

6.4.12574xx44 (Exc-3-Gray-to-Decimal Dec)

This excess-3-gray-to-decimal decoder consists of eight inverters and ten four-input NAND gates.

Excess-3-gray-to-decimal decoder truth table:

	EXCESS-3-GRAY INPUT				DECIMAL OUTPUT									
No.	D	C	B	A	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
1	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
2	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
3	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1
4	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1
5	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1
6	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1
7	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1
8	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1
9	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0
	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
INVALID	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

6.4.12674425 (Quad Bus Buffer with 3-State)

This bus buffer has 3-state outputs that, when enabled, have the low impedance characteristics of a TTL output and additional drive capability at high logic levels to permit driving heavily loaded bus lines without external pull-up resistors.

6.4.12774426 (Quad Bus Buffer with 3-State)

This bus buffer has 3-state outputs that, when enabled, have the low impedance characteristics of a TTL output and additional drive capability at high logic levels to permit driving heavily loaded bus lines without external pull-up resistors.

6.4.12874xx445 (BCD-to-Decimal Dec)

This BCD-to-decimal decoder consists of eight inverters and ten four-input NAND gates.

BCD-to-decimal truth table:

	INPUTS				OUTPUTS									
No.	D	C	B	A	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
1	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
2	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
3	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1
4	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1
5	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1
6	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1
7	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1
8	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1
9	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0
	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
INVALID	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

6.4.12974xx45 (BCD-to-Decimal Dec)

This BCD-to-decimal decoder consists of eight inverters and ten four-input NAND gates.

BCD-to-decimal truth table:

	INPUTS				OUTPUTS									
No.	D	C	B	A	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
1	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
2	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
3	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1
4	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1
5	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1
6	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1
7	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1
8	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1
9	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0
	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
INVALID	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

6.4.13074xx46 (BCD-to-seven segment dec)

The 7446 BCD (Binary-Coded Decimal)-to-seven-segment decoder translates a 4-bit BCD input into hexadecimal, and outputs high on the output pins corresponding to the hexadecimal representation of the BCD input. There are provisions for lamp testing and for blanking the outputs.

BCD-to-seven-segment decoder:

	INPUTS						OUTPUTS								
No.	**$\overline{LT}$**	**$\overline{RBI}$**	**D**	**C**	**B**	**A**	**$\overline{BI/RBO}$**	**a**	**b**	**c**	**d**	**e**	**f**	**g**	
0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	
1	1	X	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	
2	1	X	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	
3	1	X	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	
4	1	X	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	
5	1	X	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	
6	1	X	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	
7	1	X	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	
8	1	X	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
9	1	X	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	
10	1	X	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	
11	1	X	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	< INVALID
12	1	X	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	
13	1	X	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	<
14	1	X	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	
15	1	X	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
BI	X	X	X	X	X	X	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
RBI	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
LT	0	X	X	X	X	X	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	

6.4.13174xx465 (Octal BUFFER w/3-state Out)

This device has a two-input active-low AND enable gate controlling all eight data buffers.

Octal buffers truth table:

$\overline{G1}$	$\overline{G2}$	A	Y
0	0	0	0
0	0	1	1
1	0	X	Z
0	1	X	Z
1	1	X	Z

Z = High impedance (off)

6.4.13274xx466 (Octal BUFFER w/3-state Out)

This device has a two-input active-low AND enable gate controlling all eight data buffers.

Octal buffers truth table:

$\overline{G1}$	$\overline{G2}$	A	Y
0	0	0	1
0	0	1	0
1	0	X	Z
0	1	X	Z
1	1	X	Z

Z = High impedance (off)

6.4.13374xx47 (BCD-to-seven segment dec)

The 7447 BCD (Binary-Coded Decimal)-to-seven-segment decoder translates a 4-bit BCD input into hexadecimal, and outputs high on the output pins corresponding to the hexadecimal representation of the BCD input. There are provisions for lamp testing and for blanking the outputs.

BCD-to-seven-segment decoder truth table:

	INPUTS						OUTPUTS							
No.	**$\overline{LT}$**	**$\overline{RBI}$**	**D**	**C**	**B**	**A**	**$\overline{BI/RBO}$**	**a**	**b**	**c**	**d**	**e**	**f**	**g**	
0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	
1	1	X	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	
2	1	X	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	
3	1	X	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	
4	1	X	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	
5	1	X	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	
6	1	X	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	
7	1	X	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	
8	1	X	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
9	1	X	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	
10	1	X	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	
11	1	X	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	< INVALID
12	1	X	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	< INVALID
13	1	X	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	< INVALID
14	1	X	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	INVALID
15	1	X	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	INVALID
BI	X	X	X	X	X	X	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
RBI	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
LT	0	X	X	X	X	X	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	

$\overline{BI}$ = active-low blanking input

$\overline{RBI}$ = active-low ripple-blanking input

$\overline{LT}$ = active-low lamp-test input

Notes:

1. The blanking input ($\overline{BI}$) must be open or held at a high logic level when output functions 0 through 15 are desired. The ripple-blanking input ($\overline{RBI}$) must be open or high if blanking of a decimal zero is not desired.
2. When a low logic level is applied to the blanking input ($\overline{BI}$), all segment outputs are low regardless of any other input level.
3. To place the device in lamp-test mode, $\overline{RBO}$ must be high when $\overline{LT}$ is low. This forces all lamps on.

6.4.13474xx48 (BCD-to-seven segment dec)

This device features active-high outputs for driving lamp buffers or common-cathode VLEDs. It also has full ripple-blanking input/output controls and a lamp test input.

BCD-to-seven-segment decoder:

	INPUTS						OUTPUTS								
No.	**$\overline{LT}$**	**$\overline{RBI}$**	**D**	**C**	**B**	**A**	**$\overline{BI/RBO}$**	**a**	**b**	**c**	**d**	**e**	**f**	**g**	
0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	
1	1	X	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	
2	1	X	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	
3	1	X	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	
4	1	X	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	
5	1	X	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	
6	1	X	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	
7	1	X	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	
8	1	X	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
9	1	X	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	
10	1	X	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	INVA
11	1	X	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	< LID
12	1	X	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	<
13	1	X	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	<
14	1	X	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	
15	1	X	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
BI	X	X	X	X	X	X	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
RBI	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
LT	0	X	X	X	X	X	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	

$\overline{BI}$ = active-low blanking input

$\overline{RBI}$ = active-low ripple-blanking input

$\overline{LT}$ = active-low lamp-test input

Notes:

1. The blanking input ($\overline{BI}$) must be open or held at a high logic level when output functions 0 through 15 are desired. The ripple-blanking input ($\overline{RBI}$) must be open or high if blanking of a decimal zero is not desired.
2. When a low logic level is applied to the blanking input ($\overline{BI}$), all segment outputs are low regardless of any other input level.
3. To place the device in lamp-test mode, $\overline{RBO}$ must be high when $\overline{LT}$ is low. This forces all lamps on.

6.4.13574xx51 (AND-OR-INVERTER)

AND-OR INVERTER gate truth table:

A	B	C	D	Y
0	X	X	0	1
X	0	0	X	1
0	X	0	X	1
X	0	X	0	1
1	1	X	X	0
X	X	1	1	0

6.4.13674xx521 (8-Bit Identity Comparitor)

The 74F521 is an expandable 8-bit comparator. It compares two words of up to eight bits each and provides a LOW output when the two words match bit for bit. The expansion input IA=B also serves as an active LOW enable input.

Inputs		Output
$\overline{I}_{A=B}$	A, B	$\overline{O}_{A=B}$
L	A = B (Note 1)	L
L	A ≠ B	H
H	A = B (Note 1)	H
H	A ≠ B	H

H = HIGH Voltage Level
L = LOW Voltage Level
Note 1: $A_0 = B_0$, $A_1 = B_1$, $A_2 = B_2$, etc.

6.4.13774xx533 (Octal D-Latch with inverted O/Ps)

Inputs			Output
LE	$\overline{OE}$	D	$\overline{O}$
H	L	H	L
H	L	L	H
L	L	X	$\overline{O}_0$
X	H	X	Z

H = HIGH Voltage Level
L = LOW Voltage Level
X = Immaterial

6.4.13874xx534 (Octal Flip-Flop with inverted Latches)

Inputs			Output
CP	$\overline{OE}$	D	$\overline{O}$
↗	L	H	L
↗	L	L	H
L	L	X	$\overline{O}_0$
X	H	X	Z

H = HIGH Voltage Level L = LOW Voltage Level
X = Immaterial Z = High Impedance
↗ = LOW-to-HIGH Clock Transition
$\overline{O}_0$ = Value stored from previous clock cycle

6.4.13974xx54 (4-wide AND-OR-INVERTER)

4-wide AND-OR-INVERTER truth table:

INPUTS								OUTPUT
A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	Y
1	1	X	X	X	X	X	X	0
X	X	1	1	X	X	X	X	0
X	X	X	X	1	1	X	X	0
X	X	X	X	X	X	1	1	0
X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	1

6.4.14074xx55 (2-wide 4-In AND-OR-INVERTER)

AND-OR-INVERTER truth table:

INPUTS								OUTPUT
A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	Y
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0
1	1	1	1	X	X	X	X	0
X	X	X	X	1	1	1	1	0
X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	1

6.4.14174xx573 (Octal D-type Latch)

This device contains eight D-type latches with 3-state output buffers. When the Latch Enable (LE) input is HIGH, data on the Dn inputs enters the latches. In this condition the latches are transparent, i.e., a latch output will change state each time its D input changes. When LE is LOW the latches store the information that was present on the D inputs a setup time preceding the HIGH-to-LOW transition of LE. The 3-state buffers are controlled by the Output Enable (OE) input. When OE is LOW, the buffers are in the bi-state mode. When OE is HIGH the buffers are in the high impedance mode but this does not interfere with entering new data into the latches.

Inputs			Outputs
$\overline{OE}$	LE	D	O
L	H	H	H
L	H	L	L
L	L	X	O_0
H	X	X	Z

H = HIGH Voltage Level
L = LOW Voltage Level
X = Immaterial
O_0 = Value stored from previous clock cycle

6.4.14274xx574 (Octal D-type Flip-Flop)

This device consists of eight edge-triggered flip-flops with individual D-type inputs and 3-STATE true outputs. The buffered clock and buffered Output Enable are common to all flip-flops. The eight flip-flops will store the state of their individual D inputs that meet the setup and hold times requirements on the LOW-to-HIGH Clock (CP) transition. With the Output Enable (OE) LOW, the contents of the eight flip-flops are available at the outputs. When OE is HIGH, the outputs go to the high impedance state. Operation of the OE input does not affect the state of the flipflops.

Inputs			Internal	Outputs	Function
$\overline{OE}$	CP	D	Q	O	
H	H	L	NC	Z	Hold
H	H	H	NC	Z	Hold
H	⌐	L	L	Z	Load
H	⌐	H	H	Z	Load
L	⌐	L	L	L	Data Available
L	⌐	H	H	H	Data Available
L	H	L	NC	NC	No Change in Data
L	H	H	NC	NC	No Change in Data

H = HIGH Voltage Level
L = LOW Voltage Level
X = Immaterial
Z = High Impedance
⌐ = LOW-to-HIGH Transition
NC = No Change

6.4.14374xx640 (Octal Bus Transceiver)

The output enable ($\overline{OE}$) is active LOW. If the device is disabled ($\overline{OE}$ HIGH), the outputs are in the high impedance state. The transmit/receive input (T/$\overline{R}$) controls whether data is transmitted from the A bus to the B bus or from the B bus to the A bus. When T/$\overline{R}$ is LOW, B data is sent to the A bus. If T/$\overline{R}$ is HIGH, A data is sent to the B bus.

Inputs		Outputs	
$\overline{OE}$	T/$\overline{R}$	74F640	74F645
L	L	Bus $\overline{B}$ data to Bus A	Bus B data to Bus A
L	H	Bus $\overline{A}$ data to Bus B	Bus A data to Bus B
H	X	Z	Z

H = HIGH Voltage Level
L = LOW Voltage Level
X = Don't Care
Z = High Impedance State

6.4.14474xx645 (Octal Bus Transceiver)

The output enable ($\overline{OE}$) is active LOW. If the device is disabled ($\overline{OE}$ HIGH), the outputs are in the high impedance state. The transmit/receive input (T/$\overline{R}$) controls whether data is transmitted from the A bus to the B bus or from the B bus to the A bus. When T/$\overline{R}$ is LOW, B data is sent to the A bus. If T/$\overline{R}$ is HIGH, A data is sent to the B bus.

Inputs		Outputs	
$\overline{OE}$	T/$\overline{R}$	74F640	74F645
L	L	Bus $\overline{B}$ data to Bus A	Bus B data to Bus A
L	H	Bus $\overline{A}$ data to Bus B	Bus A data to Bus B
H	X	Z	Z

H = HIGH Voltage Level
L = LOW Voltage Level
X = Don't Care
Z = High Impedance State

6.4.14574xx69 (Dual 4-bit Binary Counter)

Counter number one has two sections - counter A (divide-by-2 section) and counter B, C, D (divide-by-8 section). Counter number two has only divide-by-sixteen section.

4-Bit counter truth table:

$\overline{1CLR}$	$\overline{2CLR}$	1QA	1QB	1QC	1QD	2QA	2QB	2QC	2QD
1	1	COUNT				COUNT			
1	0	COUNT				0	0	0	0
0	1	0	0	0	0	COUNT			
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

6.4.14674xx72 (AND-gated JK MS-SLV FF (pre, clr))

This device is equipped with an active-low pre and active-low clr. Therefore, the flip-flop begins accepting input from the JK input when the preset and clear are both high (hence AND-gated).

AND-gated JK flip-flop truth table:

$\overline{PRE}$	$\overline{CLR}$	CLK	J	K	Q	$\overline{Q}$
0	1	X	X	X	1	0
1	0	X	X	X	0	1
0	0	X	X	X	UNSTABLE	
1	1	·	0	0	Q0	$\overline{Q0}$
1	1	·	1	0	1	0
1	1	·	0	1	0	1
1	1	·	1	1	Toggle	

· = triggers on pulse (level sensitive)

6.4.14774xx73 (Dual JK FF (clr))

This device contains 2-independent JK flip-flops.

JK flip-flop truth table:

$\overline{CLR}$	CLK	J	K	Q	$\overline{Q}$
0	X	X	X	0	1
1	·	0	0	Hold	
1	·	1	0	1	0
1	·	0	1	0	1
1	·	1	1	Toggle	

· = triggers on pulse (level sensitive)

6.4.14874xx74 (Dual D-type FF (pre, clr))

This device is equipped with active-low preset and active-low clear inputs.

D-type positive-edge-triggered flip-flop truth table:

$\overline{PRE}$	$\overline{CLR}$	CLK	D	Q	$\overline{Q}$
0	1	X	X	1	0
1	0	X	X	0	1
0	0	X	X	1	1
1	1	·	1	1	0
1	1	·	0	0	1
1	1	0	X	Hold	

· = positive edge-triggered

6.4.14974xx75 (4-bit Bistable Latches)

This device features complementary Q and $\overline{Q}$ outputs from a 4-bit latch.

Bistable latch truth table:

INPUTS		OUTPUTS	
D	C	Q	$\overline{Q}$
0	1	0	1
1	1	1	0
X	0	Q0	$\overline{Q0}$

6.4.15074xx76 (Dual JK FF (pre, clr))

This device contains two independent J-K flip-flops with individual J-K, clock, preset, and clear inputs.

JK flip-flop truth table:

$\overline{PRE}$	$\overline{CLR}$	CLK	$\overline{J}$	K	Q	$\overline{Q}$
0	1	X	X	X	1	0
1	0	X	X	X	0	1
0	0	X	X	X	1	1
1	1	·	0	0	Hold	
1	1	·	1	0	1	0
1	1	·	0	1	0	1
1	1	·	1	1	Toggle	

· = pulse triggered (level sensitive)

6.4.15174xx77 (4-bit Bistable Latches)

This 4-bit latch is available in a 14-pin flat package.

Bistable latch truth table:

D	C	L	H
0	1	1	0
1	1	1	0
X	0	Hold	

6.4.15274xx78 (Dual JK FF (pre, com clk & clr))

The 7478 contains two negative-edge triggered flip-flops with individual JK, individual preset, common clock and common clear inputs.

JK flip-flop truth table:

PRESET	CLEAR	J	K	CLOCK	Q	$\overline{Q}$	
0	1	X	X	X	1	0	
1	0	X	X	X	0	1	
0	0	X	X	X	1*	1*	(unstable)
1	1	0	0	Ø	(no change)		
1	1	0	1	Ø	0	1	
1	1	1	0	Ø	1	0	
1	1	1	1	Ø	(toggle)		
1	1	X	X	1	(no change)		

* = This configuration will not persist when preset and clear are inactive.

Ø = Transition from high to low.

6.4.15374xx82 (2-bit Bin Full Adder)

This device performs the addition of two 2-bit binary numbers.

2-bit binary full adder truth table:

INPUTS				OUTPUTS					
				WHEN CO = L			WHEN CO = H		
A1	B1	A2	B2	S1	S2	C2	S1	S2	C2
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0
0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0
1	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0
0	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	0
1	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	1
0	1	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	1
1	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	1
0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	0
1	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	1
0	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	1
1	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	1
0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	1
1	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	1	1
0	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	1	1
1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1

6.4.15474xx821 (10-Bit D-type Flip-Flop)

This device consists of ten D-type edge-triggered flipflops. This device has 3-STATE true outputs for bus systems organized in a broadside pinning. The buffered Clock (CP) and buffered Output Enable ($\overline{OE}$) are common to all flip-flops. The flip-flops will store the state of their individual D inputs that meet the setup and hold times requirements on the LOW-to-HIGH CP transition. With the $\overline{OE}$ LOW the content of the flip-flops are available at the

outputs. When the $\overline{OE}$ is HIGH, the outputs go to the high impedance state. Operation of the $\overline{OE}$ input does not affect the state of the flip-flops.

Inputs			Internal	Output	Function
$\overline{OE}$	CP	D	$\overline{Q}$	O	
H	H	X	NC	Z	Hold
H	L	X	NC	Z	Hold
H	⌐	L	H	Z	Load
H	⌐	H	L	Z	Load
L	⌐	L	H	L	Data Available
L	⌐	H	L	H	Data Available
L	H	X	NC	NC	No Change in Data
L	L	X	NC	NC	No Change in Data

L = LOW Voltage Level
H = HIGH Voltage Level
X = Immaterial
Z = High Impedance
⌐ = LOW-to-HIGH Transition
NC = No Change

6.4.15574xx823 (9-Bit D-type Flip-Flop)

This device consists of nine D-type edge-triggered flip-flops. It has 3-STATE true outputs and is organized in broadside pinning. The buffered Clock (CP) and buffered Output Enable ($\overline{OE}$) are common to all flip-flops. The flip-flops will store the state of their individual D inputs that meet the setup and hold times requirements on the LOW-to-HIGH CP transition. With the OE LOW the contents of the flip-flops are available at the outputs. When the $\overline{OE}$ is HIGH, the outputs go to the high impedance state. Operation of the $\overline{OE}$ input does not affect the state of the flip-flops. In addition to the Clock and Output Enable pins, the 74F823 has Clear ($\overline{CLR}$) and Clock Enable ($\overline{EN}$) pins. When the $\overline{CLR}$ is LOW and the OE is LOW, the outputs are LOW. When $\overline{CLR}$ is HIGH, data can be entered into the flip-flops. When $\overline{EN}$ is LOW, data on the inputs is transferred to the outputs on the LOW-to-HIGH clock transition. When the $\overline{EN}$ is

HIGH, the outputs do not change state regardless of the data or clock inputs transitions. This device is ideal for parity bus interfacing in high performance systems.

Inputs					Internal	Output	Function
$\overline{OE}$	$\overline{CLR}$	$\overline{EN}$	CP	D	$\overline{Q}$	O	
H	H	L	H	X	NC	Z	Hold
H	H	L	L	X	NC	Z	Hold
H	H	H	X	X	NC	Z	Hold
L	H	H	X	X	NC	NC	Hold
H	L	X	X	X	H	Z	Clear
L	L	X	X	X	H	L	Clear
H	H	L	⌐	H	H	Z	Load
H	H	L	⌐	H	L	Z	Load
L	H	L	⌐	L	H	L	Data Available
L	H	L	⌐	H	L	H	Data Available
L	H	L	H	X	NC	NC	No Change in Data
L	H	L	L	X	NC	NC	No Change in Data

L = LOW Voltage Level
H = HIGH Voltage Level
X = Immaterial
Z = High Impedance
⌐ = LOW-to-HIGH Transition
NC = No Change

6.4.15 74xx825 (8-Bit D-Type Flip-Flop)

This device consists of eight D-type edge-triggered flip-flops. This device has 3-STATE true outputs and is organized in broadside pinning. In addition to the clock and output enable pins, the buffered clock (CP) and buffered Output Enable ($\overline{OE}$) are common to all flip-flops. The flip-flops will store the state of their individual D inputs that meet the setup and hold times requirements on the LOW-to-HIGH CP transition. With the $\overline{OE}$ LOW the contents of the flip-flops are available at the outputs. When the $\overline{OE}$ is HIGH, the outputs go to the high impedance state. Operation of the OE input does not affect the state of the flip-flops. The 74F825 has Clear ($\overline{CLR}$) and Clock Enable ($\overline{EN}$) pins. When the $\overline{CLR}$ is LOW and the OE is LOW the outputs are LOW. When $\overline{CLR}$ is HIGH, data can be entered into the flip-flops. When $\overline{EN}$ is LOW, data on the inputs is transferred to the outputs on the LOW-to-HIGH clock transition.

When the $\overline{EN}$ is HIGH the outputs do not change state, regardless of the data or clock input transitions.

Inputs					Internal	Output	Function
$\overline{OE}$	$\overline{CLR}$	$\overline{EN}$	CP	D	$\overline{Q}$	O	
H	H	L	H	X	NC	Z	Hold
H	H	L	L	X	NC	Z	Hold
H	H	H	X	X	NC	Z	Hold
L	H	H	X	X	NC	NC	Hold
H	L	X	X	X	H	Z	Clear
L	L	X	X	X	H	L	Clear
H	H	L	↗	L	H	Z	Load
H	H	L	↗	H	L	Z	Load
L	H	L	↗	L	H	L	Data Available
L	H	L	↗	H	L	H	Data Available
L	H	L	H	X	NC	NC	No Change in Data
L	H	L	L	X	NC	NC	No Change in Data

L = LOW Voltage Level
H = HIGH Voltage Level
X = Immaterial
Z = High Impedance
↗ = LOW-to-HIGH Transition
NC = No Change

6.4.15774xx827 (10-Bit Buffers/Line Drivers)

This device is a line driver designed to be employed as memory address drivers, clock drivers and bus-oriented transmitters/receivers which provide improved PC board density. The devices have 3-STATE outputs controlled by the Output Enable ($\overline{OE}$) pins. The outputs can sink 64 mA and source 15 mA. Input clamp diodes limit high-speed termination effects.

Inputs		Outputs		Function
$\overline{OE}$	D_n	O_n		
		74F827	74F828	
L	H	H	L	Transparent
L	L	L	H	Transparent
H	X	Z	Z	High Z

H = HIGH Voltage level
L = LOW Voltage Level
Z = High Impedance
X = Immaterial

6.4.15874xx828 (10-Bit Buffers/Line Drivers)

This device is a line driver designed to be employed as memory address drivers, clock drivers and bus-oriented transmitters/receivers which provide improved PC board density. The devices have 3-STATE outputs controlled by the Output Enable ($\overline{OE}$) pins. The outputs can sink 64 mA and source 15 mA. Input clamp diodes limit high-speed termination effects.

Inputs		Outputs		Function
$\overline{OE}$	D_n	O_n		
		74F827	74F828	
L	H	H	L	Transparent
L	L	L	H	Transparent
H	X	Z	Z	High Z

H = HIGH Voltage level
L = LOW Voltage Level
Z = High Impedance
X = Immaterial

6.4.15974xx83 (4-bit Bin Full Adder)

This device performs the addition of two 4-bit binary numbers. It features full internal look-ahead across all four bits generating the carry term in ten nanoseconds typically.

6.4.16074xx85 (4-bit Mag COMP)

This 4-bit magnitude comparator performs comparison of straight binary and straight BCD (8-4-2-1) codes.

4-bit magnitude comparator truth table:

COMPARING INPUTS				CASCADING INPUTS			OUTPUTS		
A3, B3	**A2, B2**	**A1, B1**	**A0, B0**	**A>B**	**A<B**	**A=B**	**A>B**	**A<B**	**A=B**
A3>B3	X	X	X	X	X	X	1	0	0
A3<B3	X	X	X	X	X	X	0	1	0
A3=B3	A2>B2	X	X	X	X	X	1	0	0
A3=B3	A2<B2	X	X	X	X	X	0	1	0
A3=B3	A2=B2	A1>B1	X	X	X	X	1	0	0
A3=B3	A2=B2	A1<B1	X	X	X	X	0	1	0
A3=B3	A2=B2	A1=B1	A0>B0	X	X	X	1	0	0
A3=B3	A2=B2	A1=B1	A0<B0	X	X	X	0	1	0
A3=B3	A2=B2	A1=B1	A0=B0	1	0	0	1	0	0
A3=B3	A2=B2	A1=B1	A0=B0	0	1	0	0	1	0
A3=B3	A2=B2	A1=B1	A0=B0	0	0	1	0	0	1
A3=B3	A2=B2	A1=B1	A0=B0	X	X	1	0	0	1
A3=B3	A2=B2	A1=B1	A0=B0	1	1	0	0	0	0
A3=B3	A2=B2	A1=B1	A0=B0	0	0	0	1	1	0
A3=B3	A2=B2	A1=B1	A0=B0	0	1	1	0	1	1
A3=B3	A2=B2	A1=B1	A0=B0	1	0	1	1	0	1
A3=B3	A2=B2	A1=B1	A0=B0	1	1	1	1	1	1
A3=B3	A2=B2	A1=B1	A0=B0	1	1	0	1	1	0
A3=B3	A2=B2	A1=B1	A0=B0	0	0	0	0	0	0

6.4.16174xx86 (Quad 2-In XOR)

Logic function:

$Y = \overline{A} \oplus \overline{B}$

EXCLUSIVE-OR gate truth table:

A	B	Y
0	0	0
0	1	1
1	0	1
1	1	0

6.4.16274xx90 (Decade Counter)

The 7490 counts from 0 to 9 in binary. It contains four master-slave flip-flops and additional gating to provide a divide-by-two counter and a three-stage binary counter for which the count cycle length is divide-by-five.

Decade counter truth table:

RESET INPUTS				OUTPUT			
R0(1)	R0(2)	R9(1)	R9(2)	Qd	Qc	Qb	Qa
1	1	0	X	0	0	0	0
1	1	X	0	0	0	0	0
X	X	1	1	1	0	0	1
X	0	X	0	COUNT			
0	X	0	X	COUNT			
0	X	X	0	COUNT			
X	0	0	X	COUNT			

6.4.16374xx91 (8-bit Shift Reg)

This 8-bit shift register contains eight R-S master-slave flip-flops, input gating, and a clock driver.

Shift register truth table:

A	B	Qh	Qh
1	1	1	0
0	X	0	1
X	0	0	1

	PRESET	PRESET					SERIAL	OUTPUTS				
$\overline{CLR}$	ENABLE	A	B	C	D	CLK		QA	QB	QC	QD	QE
0	0	X	X	X	X	X	X	0	0	0	0	0
0	X	0	0	0	0	X	X	0	0	0	0	0
1	1	1	1	1	1	X	X	1	1	1	1	1
1	1	0	0	0	0	0	X	QA0	QB0	QC0	QD0	QE0
1	1	1	0	1	0	0	X	1	QB0	1	QD0	1
1	0	X	X	X	X	0	X	QA0	QB0	QC0	QD0	QE0
1	0	X	X	X	X	·	1	1	QAn	QBn	QCn	QDn
1	0	X	X	X	X	·	0	0	QAn	QBn	QCn	QDn

·	=	transition from low to high level
QA0, QB0, etc.	=	the level of QA, QB, etc. respectively before the indicated steady state input conditions were established
QAn, QBn, etc.	=	the level of QA, QB, etc. respectively before the most recent negative transition of the clock

6.4.16474xx92 (Divide-by-twelve Counter)

The 7492 counts from 0 to 11 in binary. It contains four master-slave flip-flops and additional gating to provide a divide-by-two counter and a three-stage binary counter for which the count cycle length is divide-by-six.

Counter truth table:

RESET INPUTS		OUTPUT			
RO1	RO2	Qd	Qc	Qb	Qa
1	1	0	0	0	0
0	X	Count			
X	0	Count			

6.4.16574xx93 (4-bit Binary Counter)

The 7493 counts from 0 to 15 in binary. It contains four master-slave flip-flops and additional gating to provide a divide-by-two counter and a three-stage binary counter for which the count cycle length is divide-by-eight.

Binary counter truth table:

RESET INPUTS		**OUTPUT**			
RO1	**RO2**	**Qd**	**Qc**	**Qb**	**Qa**
1	1	0	0	0	0
0	X	Count			
X	0	Count			

Chapter 7
CMOS

7.1 CMOS Overview

The complementary MOS (CMOS) logic family uses both P- and N-channel MOSFETS in the same circuit. CMOS is faster and consumes less power than the other MOS families.

CMOS ICs provide not only all of the same logic functions available in TTL, but also several special functions not provided by TTL.

The 74C series is pin-compatible (pin configuration of the two ICs are the same) with and functionally equivalent to TTL devices with the same number. Many but not all functions that are available in TTL are also available in the 74C series. It is possible then to replace some TTL circuits with an equivalent design.

The 74HC/HCT series is an improved version of the 74C series. It has a tenfold increase in switching speed compared to the 74LS devies and a higher output curre t capability than that of the 74C. The 74HC?HCT ICs are pin-compatible with and functionally equivalent to TTL ICs with the same number. 74HCT devices are electrically compatible with TTL, but devices from the 74C series are not.

The 74AC/ACT series, often referred to as ACL, for advanced CMOS logic, is functionally equivalent to the various TTL series, but is not pin-compatible with TTL. 74AC devices are not electrically compatible with TTL; however, the 74ACT devices can be connected directly to TTL. The 74AC/ACT series has advantages over the HC series in the areas of noise immunity, propagation delay, and maximum clock speed. The device numbering for this series differs from TTL, 74C and 74HC/HCT numbering.

The 74AHC is the newest series of CMOS devices. The devices in this series are three times faster than and can replace the HC series devices.

7.1.1 Power-Supply Voltage

The 4000/14000 series and 74C series devices can operate with V_{DD} values ranging from 3 to 15 V. The 74HC/HCT and 74AC/ACT series operate over a range of supply voltages between 2 and 6 V.

7.1.2 Logic Voltage Levels

The input and ouput voltage levels are different for each CMOS series. The V_{OL} for the CMOS devices is close to 0 V and the V_{ON} is close to 5 V. The required input voltage levels are greater for CMOS than for TTL, except for the 74 ACT series. These series are designed to be electrically comparable with TTL, so they must accept the same input voltage levels as TTL.

7.1.3 Noise Margins

The CMOS devices have greater noise margins than TTL.

7.1.4 Power Dissipation

The power dissipation of a CMOS logic circuit is very low when the circuit is in a static state.

The pwoer dissipation of a CMOS IC increases in proportion to the frequency at which the circuits are switching states.

7.2 4000 Series ICs

The 4000 component in the parts bin is a generic IC, or template. It has no pins or labels and cannot be wired into a circuit.

To use an IC, drag the template onto the circuit window. A list of available ICs for this family appears. Select the IC you want to include in your circuit. The correct graphic will appear containing labels and pins.

7.2.1 4000 (Dual 3-In NOR and INVERTER)

Logic function:

$$O_1 = \overline{I_1+I_2+I_3}$$
$$O_2 = \overline{I_4+I_5+I_6}$$
$$O_3 = \overline{I_7}$$

NOR gate truth table:

I1	I2	I3	O1
0	0	0	1
1	0	0	0
0	1	0	0
1	1	0	0
0	0	1	0
1	0	1	0
0	1	1	0
1	1	1	0

7.2.2 4001 (Quad 2-In NOR)

This device contains four independent 2-input NOR gates.

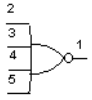
Logic function:

$$O_1 = \overline{I_1+I_2}$$

NOR gate truth table:

I1	I2	O1
0	0	1
1	0	0
0	1	0
1	1	0

7.2.3 4002 (Dual 4-In NOR)



This device contains four independent 4-input NOR gates.

Logic function:

$$O_1 = \overline{I_1+I_2+I_3+I_4}$$
$$O_2 = \overline{I_5+I_6+I_7+I_8}$$

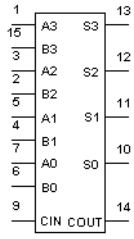
NOR gate truth table:

I1	I2	I3	I4	O1
1	X	X	X	0
X	1	X	X	0
X	X	1	X	0
X	X	X	1	0
0	0	0	0	1

7.2.4 4007 (Dual Com Pair/Inv)

This device is a dual complementary pair and an inverter with access to each device. It has three n-channel and three p-channel enhancement mode MOS transistors.

7.2.5 4008 (4-bit Binary Full Adder)



This device is capable of adding two 4-bit binary numbers together.

Logic function:

$S = CIN \oplus A \oplus B$

$C = AB+BCOUT+ACOUT$

4-bit binary adder truth table:

INPUTS									OUTPUTS
CIN	**A1**	**B1**	**A2**	**B2**	**A3**	**B3**	**A4**	**B4**	**COUT**
X	1	X	X	1	X	1	X	1	1
X	X	X	1	X	X	1	X	1	1
X	X	X	X	X	1	X	X	1	1
X	X	X	X	X	X	X	1	X	1
1	X	1	X	1	X	1	X	1	1
X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	0

7.2.6 4010 (Hex BUFFER)

This device contains six independent BUFFER gates.

Logic function:

$Y = \overline{A}$

BUFFER gate truth table:

A	Y
0	0
1	1

7.2.7 40106 (Hex INVERTER (Schmitt))

This device contains six independent INVERTER gates. Due the to the Schmitt-trigger action, this device is ideal for circuits that are susceptible to unwanted small signals, such as noise.

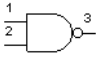
Logic function:

$Y = \overline{A}$

INVERTER gate truth table:

A	Y
0	1
1	0

7.2.8 4011 (Quad 2-In NAND)



This device contains four independent 2-input NAND gates.

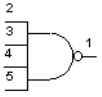
Logic function:

$$O_1 = \overline{I_1 I_2}$$

NAND gate truth table:

I1	I2	O1
0	0	1
1	0	1
0	1	1
1	1	0

7.2.9 4012 (Dual 4-In NAND)



This device contains four independent 4-input NAND gates.

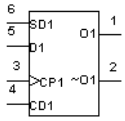
Logic function:

$$O_1 = \overline{I_1 + I_2 + I_3 + I_4}$$

NAND gate truth table:

INPUTS				OUTPUTS
I1	I2	I3	I4	O1
1	1	1	1	0
0	X	X	X	1
X	0	X	X	1
X	X	0	X	1
X	X	X	0	1

7.2.10 4013 (Dual D-type FF (+edge))



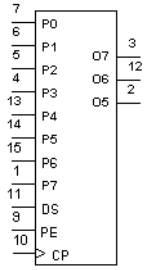
he 4013 device is a dual D-type flip-flop that features independent set direct (S_D), clear irect (C_D), clock inputs (CP) and outputs (O,$\overline{O}$).

D-type positive edge-triggered flip-flop truth table:

$\overline{SD}$	$\overline{CD}$	CP	D	O	$\overline{O}$
1	0	X	X	1	0
0	1	X	X	0	1
1	1	X	X	1	1
0	0	·	0	0	1
0	0	·	1	1	0

· = positive edge-triggered

7.2.11 4014 (8-bit Static Shift Reg)



The 4014 device is a fully synchronous edge-triggered 8-bit static shift register with eight synchronous parallel inputs (P_0 to P_7), a synchronous serial data input (D_S), a synchronous parallel enable input (PE), a LOW to HIGH edge-triggered clock input (CP) and buffered parallel outputs from the last three stages (O_5 to O_7).

Following are two 8-bit static shift register truth tables.

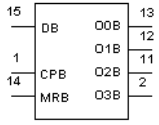
Serial Operation:

				INPUTS								OUTPUTS		
n	**PE**	**DS**	**>CLK**	**P0**	**P1**	**P2**	**P3**	**P4**	**P5**	**P6**	**P7**	**O5**	**O6**	**O7**
1	0	D1	·	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
2	0	D2	·	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
3	0	D3	·	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
4	0	D4	·	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
5	0	D5	·	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
6	0	D6	·	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	D1	X	X
7	0	D7	·	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	D2	D1	X
9	0	D8	·	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	D3	D2	D1
10	0	D9	·	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	D4	D3	D2
X	X	X	,	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	no change		

Parallel Operation:

			INPUTS								OUTPUTS		
PE	**DS**	**>CLK**	**P0**	**P1**	**P2**	**P3**	**P4**	**P5**	**P6**	**P7**	**O5**	**O6**	**O7**
1	X	·	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	P5	P6	P7
1	X	,	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	no change		

7.2.12 4015 (Dual 4-bit Static Shift Reg)



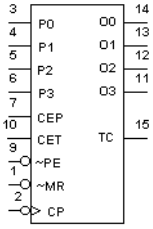
The 4015 device is a dual edge-triggered 4-bit static shift register (serial-to-parallel converter). Each shift register has a serial data input (D), a clock input (CP), four fully buffered parallel outputs (O_0 to O_3) and an overriding asynchronous master reset input (MR).

Shift register truth table:

n	CP	D	MR	O0	O1	O2	O3
1	·	D1	0	D1	X	X	X
2	·	D2	0	D2	D1	X	X
3	·	D3	0	D3	D2	D1	X
4	·	D4	0	D4	D3	D2	D1
	,	X	0		no change		
	X	X	1	0	0	0	0

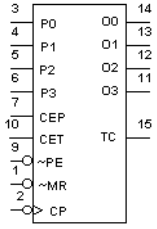
1	=	HIGH state (the more positive voltage)
0	=	LOW state (the less positive voltage)
X	=	state is immaterial
·	=	positive-going transition
,	=	negative-going transition
Dn	=	either HIGH or LOW
n	=	number of clock pulse transitions

7.2.13 40160 (4-bit Dec Counter)



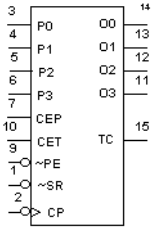
The 40160 device is a fully synchronous edge-triggered 4-bit decade counter with a clock input (CP), an overriding asynchronous master reset ($\overline{MR}$), four parallel data inputs (P0 to P3), three synchronous mode control inputs (parallel enable ($\overline{PE}$), count enable parallel (CEP) and count enable trickle (CET)), buffered outputs from all four bit positions (O0 to O3) and a terminal count output (TC).

7.2.14 40161 (4-bit Bin Counter)



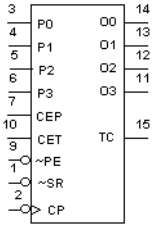
The 40161 device is a fully synchronous edge-triggered 4-bit binary counter with a clock input (CP), an overriding asynchronous master reset ($\overline{MR}$), four parallel data inputs (P0 to P3), three synchronous mode control inputs (parallel enable ($\overline{PE}$), count enable parallel (CEP) and count enable trickle (CET)), buffered outputs from all four bit positions (O0 to O3) and a terminal count output (TC).

7.2.15 40162 (4-bit Dec Counter)



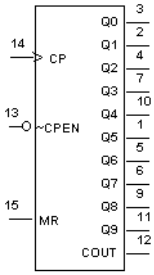
The 40162 device is a fully synchronous edge-triggered 4-bit decade counter with a clock input (CP), four synchronous parallel data inputs (P0 to P3), four synchronous mode control inputs (parallel enable ($\overline{PE}$), count enable parallel (CEP) and count enable trickle (CET)), and synchronous reset ($\overline{SR}$)), buffered outputs from all four bit positions (O0 to O3) and a terminal count output (TC).

7.2.16 40163 (4-bit Bin Counter)



The 40163 device is a fully synchronous edge-triggered 4-bit binary counter with a clock input (CP), four synchronous parallel data inputs (P0 to P3), four synchronous mode control inputs (parallel enable ($\overline{PE}$), count enable parallel (CEP) and count enable trickle (CET)), and synchronous reset ($\overline{SR}$)), buffered outputs from all four bit positions (O0 to O3) and a terminal count output (TC).

7.2.17 4017 (5-stage Johnson Counter)



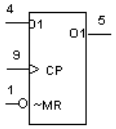
The 4017 device is a 5-stage Johnson decade counter with ten spike-free decoded active HIGH outputs (O_0 to O_g), an active LOW output from the most significant flip-flop ($\overline{O}_{5\text{-}9}$), active HIGH and active LOW clock inputs (CP_0, $\overline{CP}_1$) and an overriding asynchronous master reset input (MR).

5-stage Johnson counter truth table:

MR	CP0	CP1	OPERATION
1	X	X	O0 = O5-9 = H; O1 to O9 = L
0	1	,	Counter advances
0	·	0	Counter advances
0	0	X	No change
0	X	1	No change
0	1	·	No change
0	,	0	No change

1 = HIGH state (the more positive voltage)
0 = LOW state (the less positive voltage)
X = state is immaterial
· = positive-going transition
, = negative-going transition
n = number of clock pulse transitions

7.2.18 40174 (Hex D-type Flip-flop)



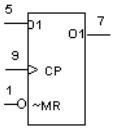
The 40174 device is a hex edge-triggered D-type flip-flop with six data inputs (D0 to D5), a clock input (CP), an overriding asynchronous master reset input ($\overline{MR}$), and six buffered outputs (O0 to O5).

Hex D-type flip-flop truth table:

INPUTS			OUTPUT
CP	**D**	**$\overline{MR}$**	**O**
	1	1	1
	0	1	0
	X	1	no change
X	X	0	0

1 = HIGH state (the more positive voltage)
0 = LOW state (the less positive voltage)
X = state is immaterial
= positive-going transition
= negative-going transition

7.2.19 40175 (Quad D-type Flip-flop)



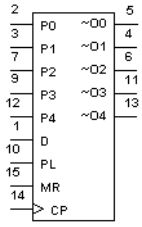
This device is a quadruple edge-triggered D-type flip-flop with four data inputs (D_0 to D_3), a clock input (CP), an overriding asynchronous master rest input ($\overline{MR}$), four buffered outputs (O_0 to O_3), and four complementary buffered outputs ($\overline{O}_0$ to $\overline{O}_3$).

Quadruple D-type flip-flop truth table:

INPUTS			OUTPUTS	
CP	**D**	**$\overline{MR}$**	**O**	**$\overline{O}$**
	1	1	1	0
	0	1	0	1
	X	1	no change	no change
X	X	0	0	1

1 = HIGH state (the more positive voltage)
0 = LOW state (the less positive voltage)
X = state is immaterial
= positive-going transition
= negative-going transition

7.2.20 4018 (5-stage Johnson Counter)

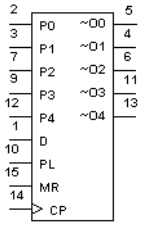


The 4018 device is a 5-stage Johnson counter with a clock input (CP), a data input (D), an asynchronous parallel load input (PL), five parallel inputs (P0 to P4), five active LOW buffered outputs ($\overline{O}0$ to $\overline{O}4$), and an overriding asynchronous master reset input ($\overline{MR}$).

5-stage Johnson counter truth table:

Counter mode; divide by	Connect D input to	Remarks
10	$\overline{O4}$	no external components needed
8	$\overline{O3}$	
6	$\overline{O2}$	
4	$\overline{O1}$	
2	$\overline{O0}$	
9	$\overline{O3}\bullet\overline{O4}$	AND gate needed; counter skips all HIGH states
7	$\overline{O2}\bullet\overline{O3}$	
5	$\overline{O1}\bullet\overline{O2}$	
3	$\overline{00}\bullet\overline{O1}$	

7.2.21 4019 (Quad 2-In MUX)

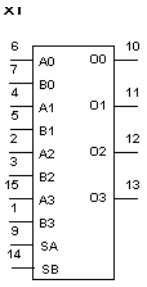


The 4019 device provides four multiplexing circuits with common select inputs (S_A, S_B); each circuit contains two inputs (A_n, B_n) and one output (O_n).

Multiplexer truth table:

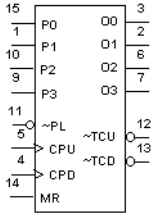
SELECT		INPUTS		OUTPUTS
Sa	**Sb**	**A0**	**B0**	**O0**
0	0	X	X	0
1	0	0	X	0
1	0	1	X	1
0	1	X	0	0
0	1	X	1	1
1	1	1	X	1
1	1	X	1	1
1	1	0	0	0

7.2.22 40192 (4-bit Dec Counter)



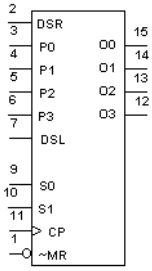
The 40192 device is a 4-bit synchronous up/down decade counter with a count-up clock input (CPU), a count-down clock input (CPD), an asynchronous parallel load input ($\overline{PL}$), four parallel data inputs (P0 to P3), an asynchronous master reset input (MR), four counter outputs (O0 to O3), an active LOW terminal count-up (carry) output ($\overline{TCU}$) and an active LOW terminal count-down (borrow) output ($\overline{TCD}$).

7.2.23 40193 (4-bit Bin Counter)



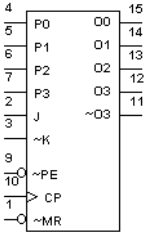
The 40193 device is a 4-bit synchronous up/down binary counter with a count-up clock input (CPU), a count-down clock input (CPD), an asynchronous parallel load input ($\overline{PL}$), four parallel data inputs (P0 to P3), an asynchronous master reset input (MR), four counter outputs (O0 to O3), an active LOW terminal count-up (carry) output ($\overline{TCU}$) and an active LOW terminal count-down (borrow) output ($\overline{TCD}$).

7.2.24 40194 (4-bit Shift Register)



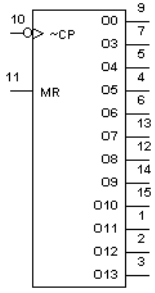
The 40194 device is a 4-bit bidirectional shift register with two mode control inputs (S0 and S1), a clock input (CP), a serial data shift left input (DSL), a serial data shift right input (DSR), four parallel data inputs (P0 to P3), an overriding asynchronous master reset input ($\overline{MR}$), and four buffered parallel outputs (O0 to O3).

7.2.25 40195 (4-bit Shift Register)



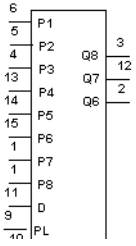
The 40195 device is a fully synchronous edge-triggered 4-bit shift register with a clock input (CP), four synchronous parallel data inputs (P0 to P3), two synchronous serial data inputs (J, $\overline{K}$), a synchronous parallel enable input ($\overline{PE}$), buffered parallel outputs from all 4-bit positions (O0 to O3), a buffered inverted output from the last bit position ($\overline{O}$3) and an overriding asynchronous master reset input ($\overline{MR}$).

7.2.26 4020 (14-stage Bin Counter)



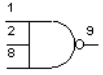
The 4020 device is a 14-stage binary ripple counter with a clock input ($\overline{CP}$), an overriding asynchronous master reset input (MR) and twelve fully buffered outputs (O_0, O_3 to O_{13}).

7.2.27 4021 (8-bit Static Shift Register)



The 4021 device is an 8-bit static shift register (parallel-to-serial converter) with a synchronous serial data input (D_S), a clock input (CP), an asynchronous active HIGH parallel load input (PL), eight asynchronous parallel data inputs (P_0 to P_7) and buffered parallel outputs from the last three stages (O_5 to O_7).

7.2.28 4023 (Tri 3-In NAND)



This device contains three independent 3-input NAND gates.

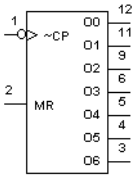
Logic function:

$$O = \overline{I_1+I_2+I_3}$$

NAND gate truth table:

I_1	I_2	I_3	O_1
0	0	0	1
1	0	0	1
0	1	0	1
1	1	0	1
0	0	1	1
1	0	1	1
0	1	1	1
1	1	1	0

7.2.29 4024 (7-stage Binary Counter)



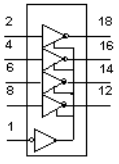
The 4024 is a 7-stage binary ripple counter. A high on MR (Master Reset) forces all counter stages and outputs low.

The 4024 counts from 0 to 15 in binary on every negative (high to low) transition of the clock pulse

7-stage counter truth table:

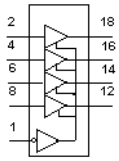
INPUTS		OUTPUTS						
MR	**CP**	**Qg**	**Qf**	**Qe**	**Qd**	**Qc**	**Qb**	**Qa**
1	X	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0	,				Count			
0	,				Count			

7.2.30 40240 (Octal Inv Buffer)



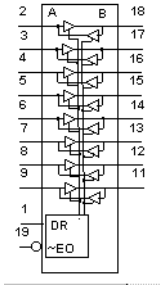
The 40240 device is an octal inverting buffer with 3-state outputs.

7.2.31 40244 (Octal Non-inv Buffer)



The 40244 device is an octal non-inverting buffer with 3-state outputs.

7.2.32 40245 (Octal Bus Transceiver)



The 40245 device, an octal bus transmitter/receiver with 3-state outputs, is designed for 8-line asynchronous, 2-way data communication between data buses.

7.2.33 4025 (Tri 3-In NOR)

This device contains three independent 3-input NOR gates.

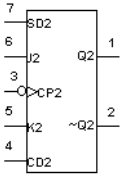
Logic function:

$$O = \overline{I_1+I_2+I_3}$$

NOR gate truth table:

I_1	I_2	I_3	O_1
0	0	0	1
0	1	0	0
1	0	0	0
1	1	0	0
0	0	1	0
1	0	1	0
0	1	1	0
1	1	1	0

7.2.34 4027 (Dual JK FF (+edge, pre, clr))



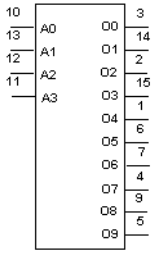
This device contains two independent JK flip-flops. They have separate preset and clear inputs.

JK flip-flop truth table:

SD	CD	CP	J	K	On	$\overline{On}$
1	0	X	X	X	1	0
0	1	X	X	X	0	1
1	1	X	X	X	1	1
0	0	·	0	0	Hold	
0	0	·	1	0	1	0
0	0	·	0	1	0	1
0	0	·	1	1	Toggle	

· = triggers on POSITIVE pulse

7.2.35 4028 (1-of-10 Dec)

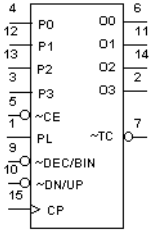


The 4028 device is a 4-bit BCD to 1-of-10 active HIGH decoder.

1-of-10 decoder truth table:

BCD INPUTS				DECIMAL OUTPUTS									
A3	**A2**	**A1**	**A0**	**O0**	**O1**	**O2**	**O3**	**O4**	**O5**	**O6**	**O7**	**O8**	**O9**
0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0
0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0
0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0
0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0
1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
*Extraordinary states													
1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

7.2.36 4029 (4-bit Bin/BCD Dec Counter)



The 4029 is a synchronous edge-triggered up/down 4-bit binary/BCD decade counter with a clock input (CP), an active LOW count enable input ($\overline{CE}$), an up/down control input (UP/$\overline{DN}$), a binary/decade control input (BIN/$\overline{DEC}$), an overriding asynchronous active HIGH parallel load input (PL), four parallel data inputs (P0 to P3), four parallel buffered outputs (O0 to O3) and an active LOW terminal count output ($\overline{TC}$).

4-bit binary/BCD decade counter truth table:

PL	BIN/$\overline{DEC}$	UP/$\overline{DN}$	$\overline{CE}$	CP	mode
1	X	X	X	X	parallel load (Pn → On)
0	X	X	1	X	no change
0	0	0	0		count-down, decade
0	0	1	0		count-up, decade
0	1	0	0		count-down, binary
0	1	1	0		count-up, binary

1 = HIGH state (the more positive voltage)
0 = LOW state (the less positive voltage)
X = state is immaterial
= positive-going clock pulse edge

7.2.37 4030 (Quad 2-In XOR)

This device contains four independent 2-input EXCLUSIVE-OR gates.

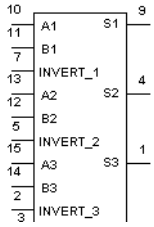
Logic function:

$O = I_1 \oplus I_2$

EXCLUSIVE-OR gate truth table:

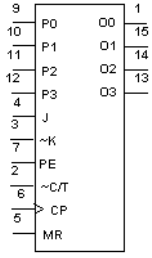
I1	I2	O1
0	0	0
0	1	1
1	0	1
1	1	0

7.2.38 4032 (Triple Serial Adder)



The 4032 triple serial adder has the clock and carry reset inputs common to all three adders. The carry is added on the positive-going clock transition for this device.

7.2.39 4035 (4-bit Shift Register)



The 4035 device is a fully synchronous edge-triggered 4-bit shift register with a clock input (CP), four synchronous parallel data inputs (P0 to P3), two synchronous serial data inputs (J, $\overline{K}$), a synchronous parallel enable input (PE), buffered parallel outputs from all 4-bit positions (O0 to O3), a true/complement input (T/$\overline{C}$) and an overriding asynchronous master reset input (MR).

Following are two shift register truth tables.

Serial operation first stage:

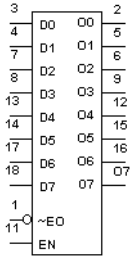
	INPUTS			OUTPUT	
CP	**J**	**$\overline{K}$**	**MR**	**O_0+1**	**MODE OF OPERATION**
	1	1	0	1	D flip-flop
	0	0	0	0	D flip-flop
	1	0	0	$\overline{O}_0$	toggle
	0	1	0	O_0	no change
X	X	X	1	0	reset

Parallel operation:

CP	INPUTS				OUTPUTS			
	P0	P1	P2	P3	O0	O1	O2	O3
	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

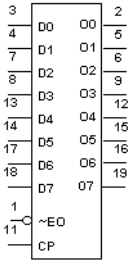
= positive-going transition
1 = HIGH state (the more positive voltage)
0 = LOW state (the less positive voltage)
X = state is immaterial

7.2.40 40373 (Octal Trans Latch)



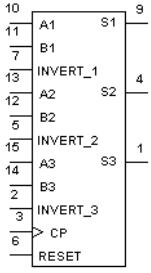
The 40373 device is an 8-bit transparent latch with 3-state buffered outputs.

7.2.41 40374 (Octal D-type Flip-flop)



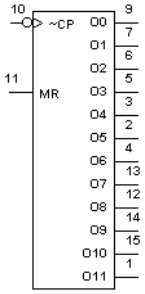
The 40374 device is an octal D-type flip-flop with 3-state buffered outputs with a common clock input (CP). It used primarily as an 8-bit positive edge-triggered storage register for interfacing with a 3-state bus.

7.2.42 4038 (Triple Serial Adder)



The 4038 triple serial adder has the clock and carry reset inputs common to all three adders. The carry is added on the negative-going clock transition for this device.

7.2.43 4040 (12-stage Binary Counter)



The 4040 device is a 12-stage binary ripple counter with a clock input (CP), an overriding asynchronous master reset input (MR) and twelve fully buffered outputs (O_0 to O_{11}).

12-stage binary counter truth table:

$\overline{CP}$	MR	O0-O11
,	0	Count
,	1	0

7.2.44 4041 (Quad True/Complement BUFFER)

This device provides both inverted and non-inverted buffered outputs for each input.

Logic function:

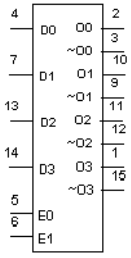
$\overline{O} = \bar{I}$

$O = I$

Buffer gate truth table:

I	0	$\overline{O}$
0	0	1
1	1	0

7.2.45 4042 (Quad D-latch)

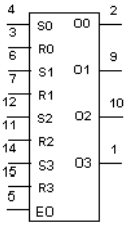


This device contains four independent D-latches.

D-latch truth table:

$\overline{En}$	E1	On
0	0	Dn
0	1	Latched
1	0	Latched
1	1	Dn

7.2.46 4043 (Quad RS latch w/3-state Out)

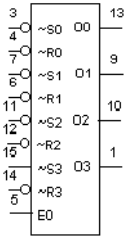


This device contains four independent RS-latches with 3-state outputs.

RS-latch truth table:

EO	Sn	Rn	On
0	X	X	Z
1	0	1	0
1	1	X	1
1	0	0	Latched

7.2.47 4044 (Quad RS latch w/3-state Out)



This device contains four independent RS-latches with 3-state outputs.

RS-latch truth table:

EO	$\overline{Sn}$	$\overline{Rn}$	On
0	X	X	Z
1	0	1	1
1	X	0	0
1	1	1	Latched

7.2.48 4049 (Hex INVERTER)

This device contains six independent INVERTER gates.

Logic function:

$O = \bar{I}$

INVERTER gate truth table:

I1	O1
1	0
0	1

7.2.49 4050 (Hex BUFFER)

This device contains six independent BUFFER/non-inverting gates.

Logic function:

$Y = \overline{A}$

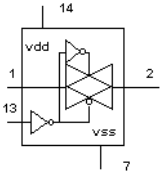
BUFFER gate truth table:

A	Y
0	0
1	1

7.2.50 4060 (14-Stage Binary Counter & Osc)

The HEF4060B is a 14-stage ripple-carry binary counter/divider and oscillator with three oscillator terminals, ten buffered outputs and an overriding asynchronous master reset input. The oscillator configuration allows design of either RC or crystal oscillator circuits. The oscillator may be replaced by an external clock signal at input RS. The counter advances on the negative-going transition of RS. A HIGH level on MR resets the counter (O_3 to O_9 and O_{11} to O_{13} = LOW), independent of other input conditions. Schmitt-trigger action in the clock input makes the circuit highly tolerant to slower clock rise and fall times.

7.2.51 4066 (Quad Analog Switches)



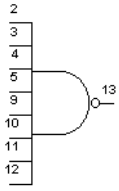
The 4066 device has four independent bilateral analogue switches (transmission gates). Each switch has two input/output terminals (Y/Z) and an active HIGH enable input (E).

When the C input is high, the input/outputs A and B, will pass either digital or analog signals in either direction.

Analog switch truth table:

C	A B
0	Z
1	<->

7.2.52 4068 (8-In NAND)



Logic function:

$$O_1 = \overline{I_0 I_1 I_2 I_3 I_4 I_5 I_6 I_7}$$

NAND gate truth table:

INPUTS I0 THROUGH I7	O1
All inputs 1	0
One or more inputs	|

7.2.53 4069 (Hex INVERTER)

This device contains six independent INVERTER gates.

Logic function:

$A = \overline{Y}$

INVERTER gate truth table:

A	Y
0	1
1	0

7.2.54 4070 (Quad 2-In XOR)

This device contains four independent 2-input EXCLUSIVE-OR gates.

Logic function:

$Y = \overline{A} \oplus \overline{B}$

EXCLUSIVE-OR gate truth table:

A	B	Y
0	0	0
0	1	1
1	0	1
1	1	0

7.2.55 4071 (Quad 2-In OR)

This device contains four independent 2-input OR gates.

Logic function:

$Y = \overline{A}+\overline{B}$

OR gate truth table:

A	B	Y
0	0	0
1	0	1
0	1	1
1	1	1

7.2.56 4072 (Dual 4-In OR)

The 4072 device provides the positive dual 4-input OR function.

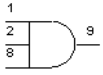
Logic function:

$Y = A+B+C+D$

4-input OR gate truth table:

INPUTS				OUTPUT
A	B	C	D	Y
0	0	0	0	0
0	0	0	1	1
0	0	1	0	1
0	0	1	1	1
0	1	0	0	1
0	1	0	1	1
0	1	1	0	1
0	1	1	1	1
1	0	0	0	1
1	0	0	1	1
1	0	1	0	1
1	0	1	1	1
1	1	0	0	1
1	1	0	1	1
1	1	1	0	1
1	1	1	1	1

7.2.57 4073 (Tri 3-In AND)



This device contains three independent 3-input AND gates.

Logic function:

$Y = ABC$

AND gate truth table:

A	B	C	Y
0	0	0	0
1	0	0	0
0	1	0	0
1	1	0	0
0	0	1	0
1	0	1	0
0	1	1	0
1	1	1	1

7.2.58 4075 (Tri 3-In OR)

This device contains three independent 3-input OR gates.

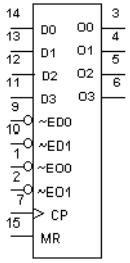
Logic function:

Y = A+B+C

OR gate truth table:

A	B	C	Y
0	0	0	0
0	0	1	1
0	1	0	1
0	1	1	1
1	0	0	1
1	0	1	1
1	1	0	1
1	1	1	1

7.2.59 4076 (Quad D-type Reg w/3-state Out)



The 4076 device is a quadruple edge-triggered D-type flip-flop with four data inputs (D_0 to D_3), two active LOW data enable inputs ($\overline{ED}_0$ and ($\overline{ED}_1$), a common clock input (CP), four 3-state outputs (O_0 to O_3), two active LOW output enable inputs ($\overline{EO}_0$ and $\overline{EO}_1$), and an overriding asynchronous master reset input (MR).

D-type register truth table:

INPUTS					OUTPUTS
MR	CP	ED0	ED1	Dn	On
1	X	X	X	X	0
0	·	1	X	X	NO CHANGE
0	·	X	1	X	NO CHANGE
0	·	0	0	1	1
0	·	0	0	0	0
0	,	X	X	X	NO CHANGE

7.2.60 4077 (Quad 2-In XNOR)

This device contains four independent 2-input EXCLUSIVE-NOR gates.

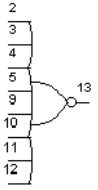
Logic function:

$O = \overline{A} \oplus \overline{B}$

EXCLUSIVE-NOR gate truth table:

An	Bn	On
0	0	1
0	1	0
1	0	0
1	1	1

7.2.61 4078 (8-In NOR)



Logic function:

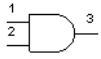
$O = \overline{I_0+I_1+I_2+I_3+I_4+I_5+I_6+I_7}$

8-input NOR gate simplified truth table:

If one or more inputs are high, the output is low.

INPUTS								OUTPUT
I0	I1	I2	I3	I4	I5	I6	I7	O1
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
1	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	0
X	1	X	X	X	X	X	X	0
X	X	1	X	X	X	X	X	0
X	X	X	1	X	X	X	X	0
X	X	X	X	1	X	X	X	0
X	X	X	X	X	1	X	X	0
X	X	X	X	X	X	1	X	0
X	X	X	X	X	X	X	1	0

7.2.62 4081 (Quad 2-In AND)



This device contains four independent 2-input AND gates.

Logic function:

$Y = AB$

AND gate truth table:

A	B	Y
0	0	0
1	0	0
0	1	0
1	1	1

7.2.63 4082 (Dual 4-In AND)

This device contains two independent 4-input AND gates.
All 4-inputs on each 4-input gate must be high to obtain a high at the output.

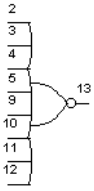
Logic function:

$$Y = ABCD$$

AND gate truth table:

A	B	C	D	Y
0	0	0	0	0
0	0	0	1	0
0	0	1	0	0
0	0	1	1	0
0	1	0	0	0
0	1	0	1	0
0	1	1	0	0
0	1	1	1	0
1	0	0	0	0
1	0	0	1	0
1	0	1	0	0
1	0	1	1	0
1	1	0	0	0
1	1	0	1	0
1	1	1	0	0
1	1	1	1	1

7.2.64 4085 (Dual 2-Wide 2-In AND-OR-INVERTER)



This device contains a combination of gates (AND, OR and INVERTER).

Logic function:

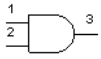
$$O_A = \overline{A_0 \bullet A_1 + A_2 \bullet A_3 + A_4}$$

$$O_B = \overline{B_0 \bullet B_1 + B_2 \bullet B_3 + B_4}$$

Inverter gate truth table:

INPUTS					OUTPUT
A0	**A1**	**A2**	**A3**	**A4**	**OA**
0	0	0	0	0	1
0	0	0	0	1	0
0	0	0	1	0	1
0	0	0	1	1	0
0	0	1	0	0	1
0	0	1	0	1	0
0	0	1	1	0	1
0	0	1	1	1	0
0	1	0	0	0	0
0	1	0	0	1	0
0	1	0	1	0	1
0	1	0	1	1	0
0	1	1	0	0	1
0	1	1	0	1	0
0	1	1	1	0	1
0	1	1	1	1	0
1	0	0	0	0	0
1	0	0	0	1	L
1	0	0	1	0	1
1	0	0	1	1	0
1	0	1	0	0	1
1	0	1	0	1	0
1	0	1	1	0	1
1	0	1	1	1	0
1	1	0	0	0	0
1	1	0	0	1	0
1	1	0	1	0	0
1	1	0	1	1	0
1	1	1	0	0	0
1	1	1	0	1	0
1	1	1	1	0	0
1	1	1	1	1	0

7.2.65 4086 (4-Wide 2-In AND-OR-INVERTER)



This device contains a combination of gates (AND, OR and INVERTER).

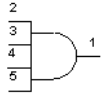
Logic function:

$$O = \overline{I_0 I_1 + I_2 I_3 + I_4 I_5 + I_6 I_7 + I_8 + I_9}$$

Inverter gate truth table:

INPUTS										OUTPUT
I0	**I1**	**I2**	**I3**	**I4**	**I5**	**I6**	**I7**	**I8**	**~I9**	**O**
X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	1	X	0
X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	0	0
1	1	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	0
X	X	1	1	X	X	X	X	X	X	0
X	X	X	X	1	1	X	X	X	X	0
X	X	X	X	X	X	1	1	X	X	0
ANY OTHER COMBINATION OF INPUTS										1

7.2.66 4093 (Quad 2-In NAND (Schmitt))



This device contains four independent 2-input NAND gates. Due the to the Schmitt-trigger action, this device is ideal for circuits that are susceptible to unwanted small signals, such as noise.

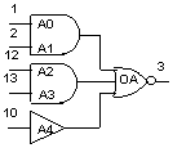
Logic function:

$$O = \overline{A1B2}$$

NAND gate truth table:

A	B	Y
0	0	1
0	1	1
1	0	1
1	1	0

7.2.67 4094 (8-stage Serial Shift Register)



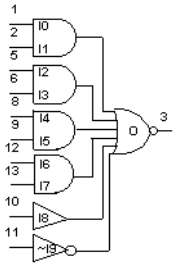
The 4094 device is an 8-stage serial shift register having a storage latch associated with each stage for strobing data from the serial input to parallel buffered 3-state outputs O0 to O7.

Shift register truth table:

INPUTS				PARALLEL OUTPUTS		SERIAL OUTPUTS	
CP	EO	STR	D	O_0	O_n	O_s	$\overline{O}_s$
	0	X	X	Z	Z	$\overline{O}_6$	nc
	0	X	X	Z	Z	nc	O_7
	1	0	X	nc	nc	$\overline{O}_6$	nc
	1	1	0	0	O_{n-1}	$\overline{O}_6$	nc
	1	1	1	1	O_{n-1}	$\overline{O}_6$	nc
	1	1	1	nc	nc	nc	O_7

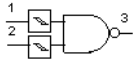
1 = HIGH state (the more positive voltage)
0 = LOW state (the less positive voltage)
X = state is immaterial
= positive-going transition
= negative-going transition
Z = high impedance off state

7.2.68 4099 (8-bit Latch)



The 4099 device is an 8-bit addressable latch. The input for this device is a unidirectional write only port.

7.2.69 4502 (Strobed hex INVERTER)

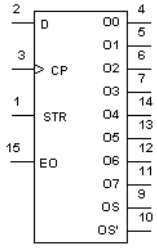


This device contains six independent INVERTER gates.

INVERTER gate truth table:

Dn	$\overline{E}$	$\overline{EO}$	On
0	0	0	1
1	0	0	0
X	1	0	0
X	X	1	Z

7.2.70 4503 (Tri-state hex BUFFER w/Strobe)



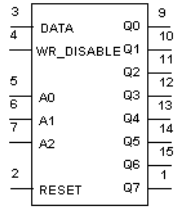
Four of these six non-inverting buffers (I1 through I4) are enabled by a high on EN1 and the last two (I5 and I6) are enabled by a high on EN2.

Buffer gate truth table:

I	EN	O
0	0	0
1	0	1
X	1	Z

Z = High impedance
X = Don't care

7.2.71 4508 (Dual 4-bit latch)

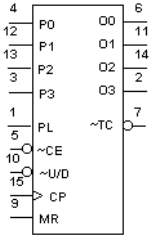


This device contains two independent 4-bit latches.

4-bit latch truth table:

INPUTS				OUTPUTS
MR	**ST**	**EO**	**Dn**	**On**
0	1	0	1	1
0	1	0	0	0
0	0	0	X	LATCHED
1	X	0	X	0
X	X	1	X	Z

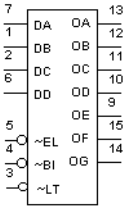
7.2.72 4510 (BCD up/down Counter)



BCD up/down counter truth table:

MR	$\overline{\text{PL}}$	UP/DN	CE	CP	MODE
0	1	X	X	X	PARALLEL LOAD
0	0	X	1	X	NO CHANGE
0	0	0	0	·	COUNT DOWN
0	0	1	0	·	COUNT UP
1	X	X	X	X	RESET

7.2.73 4511(BCD-to-seven segment latch/Dec)



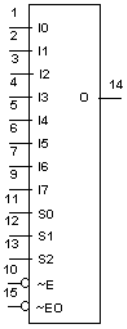
The 4511 BCD (Binary-Coded Decimal)-to-seven-segment latch decoder translates a 4-bit BCD input into hexadecimal, and outputs high on the output pins corresponding to the hexadecimal representation of the BCD input. There are provisions for lamp testing and for blanking the outputs.

	INPUTS							OUTPUTS						
DISPLAY	**$\overline{EL}$**	**$\overline{BI}$**	**$\overline{LT}$**	**D**	**C**	**B**	**A**	**a**	**b**	**c**	**d**	**e**	**f**	**g**
8	X	X	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0
	X	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0
0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0
1	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0
2	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1
3	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	1
4	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1
5	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1
6	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0
7	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0
8	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
9	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	1
	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1
	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1
	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	1
	0	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	1
	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1
	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
*	1	1	1	0	0	0	0				*			

* Depends on BCD code applied during 0 to 1 transition of $\overline{EL}$

$\overline{EL}$ = active-low latch enable input
$\overline{BI}$ = active-low ripple-blanking input
$\overline{LT}$ = active-low lamp-test input

7.2.74 4512 (8-In MUX w/3-state Out)



This device is a 8-input multiplexer with 3-state outputs.

Multiplexer truth table:

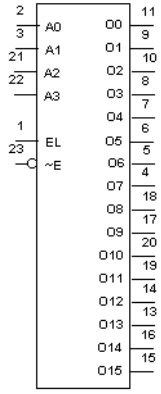
INPUTS													OUTPUT
		SELECT			DATA								
$\overline{EO}$	$\overline{E}$	C	B	A	I0	I1	I2	I3	I4	I5	I6	I7	O
0	1	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	0
0	0	0	0	0	0	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	0
0	0	0	0	0	1	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	1
0	0	0	0	1	X	0	X	X	X	X	X	X	0
0	0	0	0	1	X	1	X	X	X	X	X	X	1
0	0	0	1	0	X	X	0	X	X	X	X	X	0
0	0	0	1	0	X	X	1	X	X	X	X	X	1
0	0	0	1	1	X	X	X	0	X	X	X	X	0
0	0	0	1	1	X	X	X	1	X	X	X	X	1
0	0	1	0	0	X	X	X	X	0	X	X	X	0
0	0	1	0	0	X	X	X	X	1	X	X	X	1
0	0	1	0	1	X	X	X	X	X	0	X	X	0
0	0	1	0	1	X	X	X	X	X	1	X	X	1
0	0	1	1	0	X	X	X	X	X	X	0	X	0
0	0	1	1	0	X	X	X	X	X	X	1	X	1
0	0	1	1	1	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	0	0
0	0	1	1	1	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	1	1
1	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	Z

$\overline{EO}$ = Output Enable (Active-low)

$\overline{E}$ = Enable input (Active-low)

$\overline{Z}$ = High impedance

7.2.75 4514 (1-of-16 Dec/DEMUX w/Input latches)

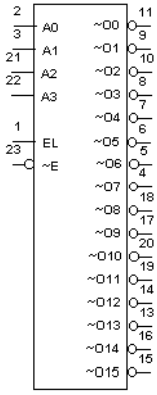


This device is a 1-of-16 decoder/demultiplexer with input latches. The input latches allow for the user to hold a previous input with the enable input while the inputs change.

1-of-16 decoder/demultiplexer truth table:

	INPUTS				OUTPUTS														
$\overline{E}$	A3	A2	A1	A0	O0	O1	O2	O3	O4	O5	O6	O7	O8	O9	O10	O11	O12	O13	O14	O15
1	X	X	X	X	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0
0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0
0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0
0	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0
0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

7.2.76 4515 (1-of-16 Dec/DEMUX w/Input latches)

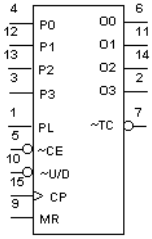


This device is a 1-of-16 decoder/demultiplexer with input latches. The input latches allow for the user to hold a previous input with the enable input while the inputs change.

1-of-16 decoder/demultiplexer truth table:

	INPUTS				OUTPUTS														
$\overline{E}$	A3	A2	A1	A0	O0	O1	O2	O3	O4	O5	O6	O7	O8	O9	O10	O11	O12	O13	O14	O15
1	X	X	X	X	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
0	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
0	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
0	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
0	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1
0	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1
0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1
0	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1
0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1
0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1
0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0

7.2.77 4516 (Binary up/down Counter)

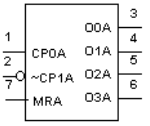


This binary up/down counter counts from 0000 to 1111 in binary (0 to 15 in decimal).

Binary up/down counter truth table:

MR	$\overline{PL}$	$\overline{UP/DN}$	CE	CP	MODE
0	1	X	X	X	PARALLEL LOAD
0	0	X	1	X	NO CHANGE
0	0	0	0	·	COUNT DOWN
0	0	1	0	·	COUNT UP
1	X	X	X	X	RESET

7.2.78 4518 (Dual BCD Counter)

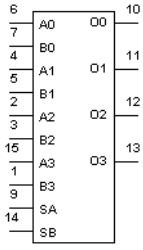


The 4518 device is a dual 4-bit internally synchronous BCD counter.

BCD counter truth table:

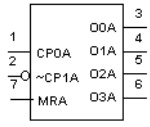
$\overline{CP0}$	CP1	MR	MODE
·	1	0	COUNTER ADVANCES
0	,	0	COUNTER ADVANCES
,	X	0	NO CHANGE
X	·	0	NO CHANGE
·	0	0	NO CHANGE
1	,	0	NO CHANGE
X	X	1	O0 TO O3 = LOW

7.2.79 4519 (Quad Multiplexer)



The 4519 device provides four multiplexing circuits with common select inputs (SA, SB). Each circuit contains two inputs (An, Bn) and one output (On).

7.2.80 4520 (Dual Binary Counter)

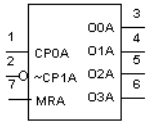


The 4520 device is a dual 4-bit internally synchronous binary counter.

Binary counter truth table:

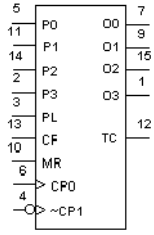
$\overline{CP0}$	CP1	MR	MODE
·	1	0	COUNTER ADVANCES
0	,	0	COUNTER ADVANCES
,	X	0	NO CHANGE
X	·	0	NO CHANGE
·	0	0	NO CHANGE
1	,	0	NO CHANGE
X	X	1	O0 TO O3 = LOW

7.2.81 4522 (4-bit BCD Down Counter)



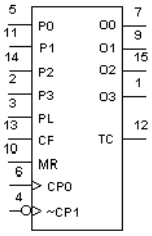
The 4522 device is a synchronous programmable 4-bit BCD down counter with an active HIGH and an active LOW clock input (CP0, CP1), an asynchronous parallel load input (PL), four parallel inputs (P0 to P3), a cascade feedback input (CF), four buffered parallel outputs (O0 to O3), a terminal count output (TC) and an overriding asynchronous master reset input (MR).

7.2.82 4526 (4-bit Bin Down Counter)



The 4526 device is a synchronous programmable 4-bit binary down counter with an active HIGH and an active LOW clock input (CP0, $\overline{CP1}$), an asynchronous parallel load input (PL), four parallel inputs (P0 to P3), a cascade feedback input (CF), four buffered parallel outputs (O0 to O3), a terminal count output (TC) and an overriding asynchronous master reset input (MR).

7.2.83 4531 (13-input Checker/Generator)



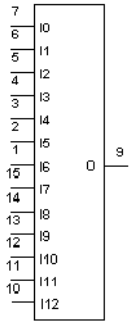
The 4531 device is a parity checker/generator with 13 parity inputs (I0 to I12) and a parity output (O).

Truth table:

INPUTS													OUTPUTS
I0	**I1**	**I2**	**I3**	**I4**	**I5**	**I6**	**I7**	**I8**	**I9**	**I10**	**I11**	**I12**	**O**
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
any odd number of inputs HIGH													1
any even number of inputs HIGH													0
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

1 = HIGH state (the more positive voltage)
0 = LOW state (the less positive voltage)

7.2.84 4532 (8-bit Priority Enc)

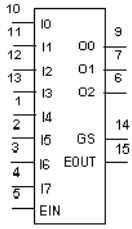


This device is an 8-bit priority encoder.

Priority encoder truth table:

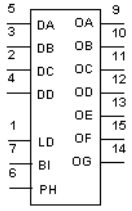
	INPUTS								OUTPUTS				
E1	**0**	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**GS**	**O2**	**O1**	**O0**	**EO**
0	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	0	0	0	0	0
1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
1	1	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	1	1	1	1	0
1	0	1	X	X	X	X	X	X	1	1	1	0	0
1	0	0	1	X	X	X	X	X	1	1	0	1	0
1	0	0	0	1	X	X	X	X	1	1	0	0	0
1	0	0	0	0	1	X	X	X	1	0	1	1	0
1	0	0	0	0	0	1	X	X	1	0	1	0	0
1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	X	1	0	0	1	0
1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0

7.2.85 4539 (Dual 4-input Multiplexer)



The 4539 device is a dual 4-input multiplexer with common select logic. Each multiplexer has four multiplexer inputs (I0 to I3), an active LOW enable input ($\overline{E}$) and a multiplexer output (O).

7.2.86 4543 (BCD-to-seven segment latch/dec/driver)



The 4543 device is a BCD to 7-segment latch/decoder/driver for liquid crystal and LED displays. It has four address inputs (DA to DD), an active HIGH latch disable input (LD), an active HIGH blanking input (BI), an active HIGH phase input (PH) and seven buffered segment outputs (Oa to Og).

7-segment latch/decoder/driver truth table:

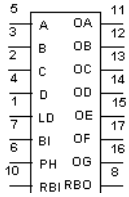
INPUTS							OUTPUTS							
LD	**BI**	**PH ***	**DD**	**DC**	**DB**	**DA**	**Oa**	**Ob**	**Oc**	**Od**	**Oe**	**Of**	**Og**	**DISPLAY**
X	1	0	X	X	X	X	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	BLANK
1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0
1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1
1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	2
1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	3
1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	4
1	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	5
1	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	6
1	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	7
1	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	8
1	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	9
1	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	BLANK
1	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	BLANK
1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	BLANK
1	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	BLANK
1	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	BLANK
1	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	BLANK
0	0	0	X	X	X	X				**				
as above		1		as above						inverse as above				as above

1 = HIGH state (the more positive voltage)
0 = LOW state (the less positive voltage)
X = state is immaterial

* For liquid crystal displays, apply a square-wave to PH.
For common cathode LED displays, select PH = LOW.
For common anode LED displays, select PH = HIGH.

** Depends upon the BCD-code previously applied when LD = HIGH

7.2.87 4544 (BCD-to-seven segment latch/dec)



The 4544 BCD (Binary-Coded Decimal) -to-seven segment latch/decoder/driver is designed for use with liquid crystal readouts. It is constructed with complementary MOS (CMOS) enhancement mode devices. The circuit provides the functions of a 4-bit storage latch and an 8421 BCD-to-seven segment decoder and driver.

7-segment latch/decoder/driver truth table:

INPUTS								OUTPUTS								
RBI	**LD**	**B1**	**Ph ***	**D**	**C**	**B**	**A**	**RBO**	**a**	**b**	**c**	**d**	**e**	**f**	**g**	**DISPLAY**
X	X	1	0	X	X	X	X		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	BLANK
1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	BLANK
0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0
X	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1
X	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	2
X	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	3
X	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	4
X	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	5
X	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	6
X	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	7
X	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	8
X	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	9
X	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	BLANK
X	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	BLANK
X	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	BLANK
X	1	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	BLANK
X	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	BLANK
X	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	BLANK
X	0	0	0	X	X	X	X					**				**
†	†	†	†			†		†				Inverse of Output Combinations Above				Display as above

X Don't care

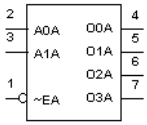
† Above combinations

*

**

RBO=RBI • (ABCD)

7.2.88 4555 (Dual 1-of-4 Dec/DEMUX)



The 4555 device is a dual 1-of-4 decoder/demultiplexer. Each has two address inputs (A0 and A1), an active LOW enable input ($\overline{E}$) and four mutually exclusive outputs that are active HIGH (O0 to O3).

Decoder/demultiplexer truth table:

INPUTS			OUTPUTS			
$\overline{E}$	A0	A1	$\overline{O0}$	$\overline{O1}$	$\overline{O2}$	$\overline{O3}$
0	0	0	1	0	0	0
0	1	0	0	1	0	0
0	0	1	0	0	1	0
0	1	1	0	0	0	1
1	X	X	0	0	0	0

1 = HIGH state (the more positive voltage)
0 = LOW state (the less positive voltage)
X = state is immaterial

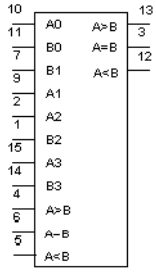
7.2.89 4556 (Dual 1-of-4 Dec/DEMUX)

This device contains two independent 1-of-4 decoders/demultiplexers.

Decoders/demultiplexer truth table:

INPUTS			OUTPUTS			
$\overline{E}$	A0	A1	$\overline{O0}$	$\overline{O1}$	$\overline{O2}$	$\overline{O3}$
0	0	0	0	1	1	1
0	1	0	1	0	1	1
0	0	1	1	1	0	1
0	1	1	1	1	1	0
1	X	X	1	1	1	1

7.2.90 4585 (4-bit Comparator)



The 4585 device is a 4-bit magnitude comparator that compares two 4-bit words (A and B), whether they are “less than”, “equal to”, or “greater than”. Each word has four parallel inputs (A0 to A3 and B0 to B3).

4-bit comparator truth table:

COMPARING INPUTS				CASCADING INPUTS			OUTPUTS		
A3, B3	**A2, B2**	**A1, B1**	**A0, B0**	**IA>B**	**IA<B**	**IA=B**	**OA>B**	**OA<B**	**OA=B**
$A_3>B_3$	X	X	X	1	X	X	1	0	0
$A_3<B_3$	X	X	X	X	X	X	0	1	0
$A_3=B_3$	$A_2>B_2$	X	X	1	X	X	1	0	0
$A_3=B_3$	$A_2<B_2$	X	X	X	X	X	0	1	0
$A_3=B_3$	$A_2=B_2$	$A_1>B_1$	X	1	X	X	1	0	0
$A_3=B_3$	$A_2=B_2$	$A_1<B_1$	X	X	X	X	0	1	0
$A_3=B_3$	$A_2=B_2$	$A_1=B_1$	$A_0>B_0$	1	X	X	1	0	0
$A_3=B_3$	$A_2=B_2$	$A_1=B_1$	$A_0<B_0$	X	X	X	0	1	0
$A_3=B_3$	$A_2=B_2$	$A_1=B_1$	$A_0=B_0$	X	0	1	0	0	1
$A_3=B_3$	$A_2=B_2$	$A_1=B_1$	$A_0=B_0$	1	0	0	1	0	0
$A_3=B_3$	$A_2=B_2$	$A_1=B_1$	$A_0=B_0$	X	1	0	0	1	0
$A_3=B_3$	$A_2=B_2$	$A_1=B_1$	$A_0=B_0$	X	1	1	0	1	1
$A_3=B_3$	$A_2=B_2$	$A_1=B_1$	$A_0=B_0$	0	0	0	0	0	0

1 = HIGH state (the more positive voltage)
0 = LOW state (the less positive voltage)
X = state is immaterial

7.3 Tiny Logic

Tiny Logic is a line of single function digital CMOS chips which are intended for applications which require only a single gate to complete a design.

7.3.1 NC7S00

This device contains a single 2-input NAND gate.

Logic function:

$Y = \overline{AB}$

NAND gate truth table:

A	B	Y
0	0	1
1	0	1
0	1	1
1	1	0

7.3.2 NC7S02

This device contains a single 2-input NOR gate.

Logic function:

$Y = \overline{A+B}$

NOR gate truth table:

A	B	Y
0	0	1
1	0	0
0	1	0
1	1	0

7.3.3 NC7S04

This device contains a single inverter.

Logic function:

$$Y = \overline{A}$$

INVERTER gate truth table:

A	Y
1	0
0	1

7.3.4 NC7S08

This device contains a single 2-input AND gate.

Logic function:

$$Y = AB$$

AND gate truth table:

A	B	Y
0	0	0
1	0	0
0	1	0
1	1	1

7.3.5 NC7S32

This device contains a single 2-input OR gate.

Logic function:

$$Y = A+B$$

OR gate truth table:

A	B	Y
0	0	0
1	0	1
0	1	1
1	1	1

7.3.6 NC7S86

This device contains a single 2-input exclusive-OR gate.

Exclusive-OR gate truth table:

INPUTS		OUTPUT
A	B	Y
0	0	0
0	1	1
1	0	1
1	1	0

7.3.7 NC7ST00

This device contains a single 2-input NAND gate.

Logic function:

$$Y = \overline{AB}$$

NAND gate truth table:

A	B	Y
0	0	1
1	0	1
0	1	1
1	1	0

7.3.8 NC7ST02

This device contains a single 2-input NOR gate.

Logic function:

$$Y = \overline{A+B}$$

NOR gate truth table:

A	B	Y
0	0	1
1	0	0
0	1	0
1	1	0

7.3.9 NC7ST04

This device contains a single inverter.

Logic function:

$$Y = \overline{A}$$

INVERTER gate truth table:

A	Y
1	0
0	1

7.3.10 NC7ST08

This device contains a single 2-input AND gate.

Logic function:

$$Y = AB$$

AND gate truth table:

A	B	Y
0	0	0
1	0	0
0	1	0
1	1	1

7.3.11 NC7ST32

This device contains a single 2-input OR gate.

Logic function:

$Y = A+B$

OR gate truth table:

A	B	Y
0	0	0
1	0	1
0	1	1
1	1	1

7.3.12 NC7ST86

This device contains a single 2-input exclusive-OR gate.

Exclusive-OR gate truth table:

INPUTS		OUTPUT
A	B	Y
0	0	0
0	1	1
1	0	1
1	1	0

7.3.13 NC7SU04

This device contains a single unbuffered inverter.

Logic function:

$$Y = \overline{A}$$

INVERTER gate truth table:

A	Y
1	0
0	1

7.3.14 NC7SZ00

This device contains a single UHS (ultra high-speed) 2-input NAND gate.

Logic function:

$$Y = \overline{AB}$$

NAND gate truth table:

A	B	Y
0	0	1
1	0	1
0	1	1
1	1	0

7.3.15 NC7SZ02

This device contains a single UHS (ultra high-speed) 2-input NOR gate.

Logic function:

$$Y = \overline{A+B}$$

NOR gate truth table:

A	B	Y
0	0	1
1	0	0
0	1	0
1	1	0

7.3.16 NC7SZ04

This device contains a single UHS (ultra high-speed) inverter.

Logic function:

$$Y = \overline{A}$$

INVERTER gate truth table:

A	Y
1	0
0	1

7.3.17 NC7SZ05

This device contains a single UHS (ultra high-speed) inverter with open drain output.

Logic function:

$$Y = \overline{A}$$

INVERTER gate truth table:

A	Y
1	0
0	1

7.3.18 NC7SZ08

This device contains a single UHS (ultra high-speed) 2-input AND gate.

Logic function:

$Y = AB$

AND gate truth table:

A	B	Y
0	0	0
1	0	0
0	1	0
1	1	1

7.3.19 NC7SZ125

This device contains a single UHS (ultra high-speed) buffer with 3-state output.

BUFFER gate truth table:

$\overline{A}$	Y
$\overline{0}$	0
$\overline{1}$	1

7.3.20 NC7SZ126

This device contains a single UHS (ultra high-speed) buffer with 3-state output.

BUFFER gate truth table:

$\overline{A}$	Y
$\overline{0}$	0
$\overline{1}$	1

7.3.21 NC7SZ32

This device contains a single UHS (ultra high-speed) 2-input OR gate.

Logic function:

$$Y = A+B$$

OR gate truth table:

A	B	Y
0	0	0
1	0	1
0	1	1
1	1	1

7.3.22 NC7SZ38

This device contains a single UHS (ultra high-speed) 2-input NAND gate with open drain output.

Logic function:

$$Y = \overline{AB}$$

NAND gate truth table:

A	B	Y
0	0	1
1	0	1
0	1	1
1	1	0

7.3.23 NC7SZ86

This device contains a single UHS (ultra high-speed) 2-input exclusive-OR gate.

Exclusive-OR gate truth table:

INPUTS		OUTPUT
A	B	Y
0	0	0
0	1	1
1	0	1
1	1	0

7.3.24 NC7SZU04

This device contains a single UHS (ultra high-speed) unbuffered inverter.

Logic function:

$$Y = \overline{A}$$

INVERTER gate truth table:

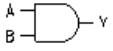
A	Y
1	0
0	1

Chapter 8
Misc. Digital Components

8.1 TIL Components

A number of TIL components are included in Multisim, including:

8.1.1 AND Gate



This component has a high output only when all inputs are high.

AND gate truth table:

a	b	y
0	0	0
0	1	0
1	0	0
1	1	1

Boolean Expression:

$$y = a * b$$

$$y = a \& b$$

8.1.2 OR Gate

This component has a high output when at least one input is high.

OR gate truth table:

a	b	y
0	0	0
0	1	1
1	0	1
1	1	1

Boolean Expression:

$$y = a + b$$

$$y = a \mid b$$

8.1.3 NOT Gate

This component inverts, or complements, the input signal. If the input is high, the output is low, and vice versa.

NOT gate truth table:

a	y
0	1
1	0

Boolean Expression:

$y = a'$

$y = \overline{a}$

8.1.4 NOR Gate

This component is a NOT OR, or an inverted OR gate. Its output is high only when all the inputs are low. Using a NOR gate is the same as having a NOT gate at the output of an OR gate.

NOR gate truth table:

a	b	y
0	0	1
0	1	0
1	0	0
1	1	0

Boolean Expression:

$$y = (a + b)'$$
$$y = \overline{a + b}$$

8.1.5 NAND Gate

This component is a NOT AND, or inverted AND, gate. Its output is low only when all inputs are high. Using a NAND gate is the same as having a NOT gate at the output of an AND gate.

NAND gate truth table:

a	b	y
0	0	1
0	1	1
1	0	1
1	1	0

Boolean Expression:

$$y = (a * b)'$$
$$y = \overline{a * b}$$

8.1.6 XOR Gate (Exclusive OR)

This component has a high output when an odd number of inputs (1, 3, 5, etc.) is high. An even number of high inputs generates a low output.

XOR gate truth table:

a	b	y
0	0	0
0	1	1
1	0	1
1	1	0

Boolean Expression:

$$y = a \oplus b$$
$$y = a'b' + ab'$$

8.1.7 XNOR Gate (Exclusive NOR)

This component has a high output when an even number of inputs (2, 4, 6, etc.) is high. An odd number of high inputs generates a low output.

XNOR gate truth table:

a	b	y
0	0	1
0	1	0
1	0	0
1	1	1

Boolean Expression:

$$y = \overline{a \oplus b}$$
$$y = \left(a'b + ab'\right)'$$

8.1.8 Tristate Buffer

This component is a non-inverting buffer with a three-state output. It has a greater fan-out and offers a high-current source and sink capability for driving high-current loads. The buffer has an active-high enable input.

If the device is not “enabled”, then the buffer output goes into a high-impedance (Z) state. In this state, the output pin is effectively disconnected from the rest of the circuit. Thus, the buffer is useful for circuits where outputs from different digital devices meet at the same node.

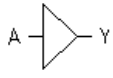
Truth table:

input	enable input	output
1	1	1
0	1	0
X	0	Z

where Z is a high-impedance state

Note When using a tristate buffer use the Models tab of the Circuit/Component Properties dialog box. Select the LS-BUF or LS-OC-BUF (OC = Open-collector) model if the buffer is being used as a TTL device. Select HC-BUF or HC-OD-BUF if the tristate buffer is being used as a CMOS device. Otherwise, by default, the tristate buffer will behave as a regular digital device without any high-current capabilities.

8.1.9 Buffer



This component is a non-inverting buffer. It has a greater fan-out and offers a high-current source and sink capability for driving high-current loads.

Truth table:

input	output
1	1
0	0

Note When using a buffer, set it up using the Models tab of the Circuit/Component Properties dialog box. Select the LS-BUF or LS-OC-BUF model if the buffer is being used as a TTL device. Select HC-BUF or HC-OD-BUF if the buffer is being used as a CMOS device. Otherwise, by default, the buffer will behave as a regular digital device without any high-current capabilities.

8.1.10 Schmitt Trigger

This component is a type of comparator with hystereses that produces uniform-amplitude output pulses from a random-amplitude input signal. It has applications in pulse systems, for example, converting a sine wave into a square wave.

Characteristic Operation:

The Schmitt trigger outputs:

0 if the voltage is rising and $V_{in} > V_{+g}^{+}$

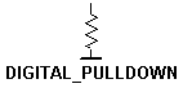
1 if the voltage is falling and $V_{in} < V_{+g}^{-}$

where

V_{+g}^{+} = 1.6 V (V_{ih})

V_{+g}^{-} = 0.9 V (V_{il})

8.1.11 Digital Pulldown

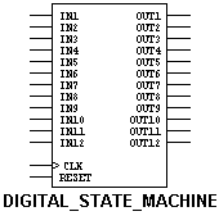


A digital pull-down resistor emulates the behavior of an analog resistance value tied to a low voltage level.

8.1.12 Digital Pull-up

A digital pull-up resistor emulates the behavior of an analog resistance value tied to a high voltage level.

8.1.13 Digital State Machine



The digital state machine's model can be configured to act as most types of counter or clocked combinational logic blocks. Use this device to replace large digital schematics.

8.1.14 Parity Generator/Checker

This 9-bit (8 data bits plus 1 parity bit) parity generator/checker features odd/even outputs and control inputs to facilitate operation in either odd- or even-parity applications.

Parity generator/checker truth table:

INPUTS			OUTPUTS	
S OF H's AT A THRU H	EVEN	ODD	S EVEN	S ODD
Even	1	0	1	0
Odd	1	0	0	1
Even	0	1	0	1
Odd	0	1	1	0
X	1	1	0	0
X	0	0	1	1

8.1.15 Quad 2-to-1 Data Sel/MUX

This device contains inverters and drivers to supply full on-chip data selection to the four output gates. It presents inverted data to minimize propagation delay time.

A 4-bit word is selected from one of two sources and is routed to the four outputs.

Data selector/multiplexer truth table:

STROBE	SELECT			OUTPUT
$\overline{G}$	$\overline{A}$/B	A	B	Y
1	X	X	X	1
0	0	0	X	1
0	0	1	X	0
0	1	X	0	1
0	1	X	1	0

8.1.16 Digital Frequency Divider

This device is a programmable step-down divider which accepts an arbitrary divisor, a duty-cycle term and an initial count value. The generated output is synchronized to the rising edges of the input signal. Rise and fall delay on the outputs are independently specifiable.

8.2 VHDL

The components in the VHDL family are digital components in VHDL. The models were obtained from the Free Model Foundation (http://www.fmf.org). The source for these components is installed by default in the vhdl\fmfparts subdirectory of the Multisim directory. In that sudirectory, the VHDL description files named with the form ‘STDxx’, for example, model the equivalent component in the TTL ‘74xx’ series (e.g.: STD00.vhd is the VHDL description for the 7400).

ECL10016.VHD: 4-Bit Synchronous Binary Up Counter

ECL10102.VHD: 2-input NOR and 2-input OR/NOR

ECL10104.VHD: 2-input AND and 2-input AND/NAND

ECL10124.VHD: TTL-to-ECL Translator

ECL10131.VHD: Dual D Flip-Flop with Set, Reset and Clock Enable

ECL10141.VHD: 4-Bit Universal Shift Register

IF75155.VHD: RS-232 Driver/Receiver

IF75172.VHD: Quad Differential Line Drivers

IF75173.VHD: Quad Differential Line Receivers

IF75179.VHD: Differential Driver/Receiver Pair

IF75188.VHD: RS-232 Quad Line Driver

IF75189.VHD: RS-232 Line Receiver

STD00.VHD: 2-input positve-NAND gate

STD01.VHD: 2-input positve-NAND gate with open-collector output

STD02.VHD: 2-input positve-NOR gate

STD03.VHD: 2-input positve-NAND gate with open-collector output

STD04.VHD: Inverter

STD05.VHD: Inverter

STD06.VHD: Inverter with open collector output

STD07.VHD: Buffer/Driver with Open Collector Outputs

STD08.VHD: 2-input positve-AND gate

STD10.VHD: 3-input NAND gate

STD109.VHD: Positive-Edge Triggered J-K Flip-Flop

STD11.VHD: 3-input positve-AND gate

STD125.VHD: Line driver with 3-state output

STD132.VHD: 2-input positve-NAND gate

STD138.VHD: 3 to 8 decoder
STD139.VHD: 2 to 4 decoder
STD14.VHD: Inverter
STD157.VHD: 2:1 Mux with enable
STD16260.VHD: Multiplexed D Latch with 3-State Outputs
STD16500.VHD: Universal Bus Transceiver
STD16501.VHD: Universal Bus Transceiver
STD16601.VHD: Universal Bus Transceiver
STD240.VHD: Inverting line driver with 3-state output
STD244.VHD: Line driver with 3-state output
STD245.VHD: 8-bit TTL Transceiver
STD257.VHD: 2:1 Mux with 3-state output
STD258.VHD: 2:1 Mux with 3-state inverting output
STD26.VHD: 2-input positve-NAND gate with open-collector output
STD273.VHD: D Flip-Flop with Clear
STD32.VHD: 2-input positve-OR gate
STD373.VHD: Transparent Latch
STD374.VHD: Positive-Edge Triggered Flip-Flop
STD377.VHD: Octal D-Type Flip-Flop with Enable (8-Bit Hold Register)
STD38.VHD: Quadruple 2-input positve-NAND buffers
STD521.VHD: 8-Bit Identity Comparator
STD533.VHD: D Latch with 3-State Outputs
STD541.VHD: Driver with 3-state output
STD543.VHD: Latched Transceiver
STD544.VHD: Inverting Latched Transceiver
STD574.VHD: Positive-Edge Triggered Flip-Flop
STD640.VHD: Bidirectional Bus Transceiver
STD652.VHD: Registered Bus Transceiver with 3-State Output
STD74.VHD: Positive-Edge Triggered Flip-Flop
STD821.VHD: Bus Interface Flip-Flop with 3-State Output
STD823.VHD: Bus Interface Flip-Flop with 3-State Output
STD825.VHD: Buffer with 3-state output

STD827.VHD: Buffer with 3-state output

STD832.VHD: 2-input positve-OR gate

STD86.VHD: 2-input exclusive-OR gate

STD869.VHD: Synchronous 8-Bit Up/Down Counter

STD952.VHD: Registered Transceiver with 3-State Output

STDH244.VHD: Line driver with 3-state output and bus hold

STDH245.VHD: TTL Transceiver with bus hold

STDH374.VHD: Positive-Edge Triggered Flip-Flop with bus hold

STDH543.VHD: Latched Transceiver with bus hold

STDH652.VHD: Reg Bus Transceiver with 3-State Output and Bus Hold

STDH952.VHD: Registered Transceiver with 3-State Output and bus hold

SY69167.VHD: 64 X 18 FIFO

8.3 Memory

A number of EPROM and RAM memory devices are included in Multisim. In addition to the components that contain footprint and model information (for simulation), there are several that include only the footprint, for PCB layout.

8.4 Line Receiver

Line receivers are devices which are used in applications such as a bridge between analog signal and digital signals such as RS232 interfaces, or long signal runs over cables. The line receivers are placed at the receiving end of the application before the digital circuits.

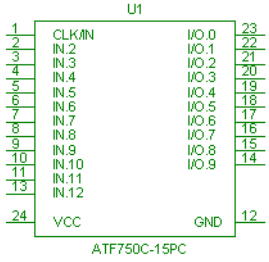
8.5 Line Driver

Line drivers are devices which are used in applications such as a bridge between analog signal and digital signals such as RS232 interfaces, or long signal runs over cables. The line drivers are placed at the transmitting end of the application after the digital circuits.

8.6 Line Transceiver

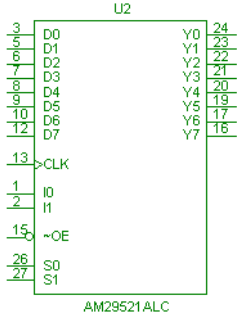
Line transceivers are devices, which are used in applications such as a bridge between analog signal and digital signals such as RS232 interfaces, or long signal runs over cables. The line transceivers are placed between the digital circuits.

8.7 CPLDs



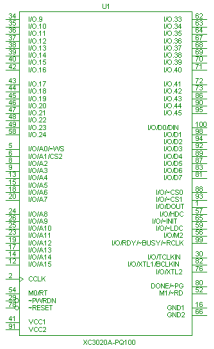
A number of CPLDs (Complex Programmable Logic Devices) are included that have symbols for layout purposes. These also have footprint, but no model information.

8.8 DSP Devices



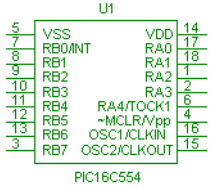
A number of DSPs (Digital Signal Processors) are included that have symbols for layout purposes. These also have footprint, but no model information.

8.9 FPGA Devices



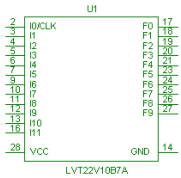
A number of FPGAs (Field Programmable Gate Arrays) are included that have symbols for layout purposes. These also have footprint, but no model information.

8.10 Microcontrollers



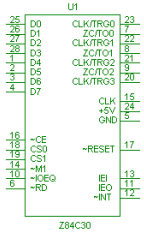
A number of microcontrollers are included that have symbols for layout purposes. These also have footprint, but no model information.

8.11 Programmable Logic Devices



A number of PLDs (Programmable Logic Devices) are included that have symbols for layout purposes. These also have footprint, but no model information.

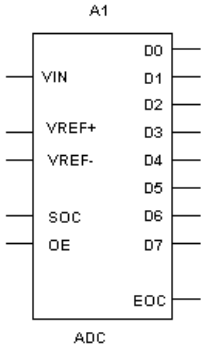
8.12 Microprocessors



A number of microprocessors are included that have symbols for layout purposes. These also have footprint, but no model information.

Chapter 9
Mixed Components

9.1 ADC DAC



An ADC is a special type of encoder that converts the input analog voltage to an equivalent output digital word.

9.1.1 Characteristic Equation

The V_{in} input is the analog voltage input. The voltage at V_{ref+} and V_{ref}- pins set up the full-scale voltage. The full-scale voltage is given by:

$$V_{fs} = V_{ref+} - V_{ref-}$$

To start the conversion, the SOC pin should be driven high. This pulls the EOC pin low, signifying that a conversion is taking place. The conversion takes 1 µS to complete and the EOC pin is pulled high when it is completed. The output digital data is now available at pins

D0 through D7. These are tri-stated outputs pins which may be enabled by pulling the OE pin high.

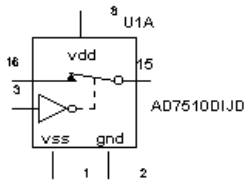
The output at the end of the conversion process is the digital equivalent of the analog input voltage. The discrete value corresponding to the quantized level of input voltage is given by:

$$\frac{input\ voltage * 256}{V_{fs}}$$

Note that the output described by this formula is not a continuous function of input voltage. The discrete value is then encoded into the binary digital form at pins D0 through D7. The binary output is thus given by:

$$BIN\left[\frac{input\ voltage * 256}{V_{fs}}\right]$$

9.2 Analog Switch



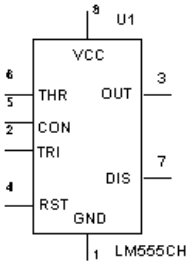
This switch is a resistor that varies logarithmically between specified values of a controlling input voltage. Note that the input is not internally limited. Therefore, if the controlling signal exceeds the specified Coff or Con values, the resistance may become excessively large or small.

The voltage controlled switch has a function similar to that performed by a mechanical On/Off switch except that the On/Off conditions are selected by a control voltage.

When the control voltage is below a selected value, the switch is off and the input and output signals are disconnected.

When the control voltage is above the selected value, the switch is on and the input and output signals are connected.

9.3 Timer



The 555 timer is an IC chip that is commonly used as an astable multivibrator, a monostable multivibrator or a voltage-controlled oscillator. The 555 timer consists basically of two comparators, a resistive voltage divider, a flip-flop and a discharge transistor. It is a two-state device whose output voltage level can be either high or low. The state of the output can be controlled by proper input signals and time-delay elements connected externally to the 555 timer.

9.3.1 Model

The resistive voltage divider is used to set the voltage comparator levels. All three resistors are of equal value. The upper comparator has a reference voltage of 2/3 V_{cc} and the lower comparator has a reference of 1/3 V_{cc}. The comparator's output controls the state of the flip-flop and hence the output. When the trigger voltage goes below 1/3 V_{cc}, the output of the lower comparator goes high, and the flip-flop sets. The output thus jumps to a high level. The threshold input is normally connected to an external RC timing network. When the external voltage exceeds 2/3 V_{cc}, the upper comparator's output goes high and resets the flip-flop, which in turn switches the output back to the low level. When the device output is low, the discharge transistor, Q, is turned on and provides a path for the discharge of the external timing capacitor.

This basic operation allows the timer to be configured with external components as an oscillator, a monoshot or a time-delay element.

9.4 Mono Stable

This component produces an output pulse of a fixed duration in response to an “edge” trigger at its input. The length of the output pulse is controlled by the timing RC circuit connected to the monostable multivibrator.

9.4.1 Model

A monostable multivibrator has two digital inputs: A1 and A2. The multivibrator can be triggered by a positive edge of digital signal at A1 or a negative edge at A2. Once triggered, it ignores further inputs.

An RC combination connected to RT/CT and CT pins controls the duration of the pulse produced by the monostable at Q. A complementary output is produced at W.

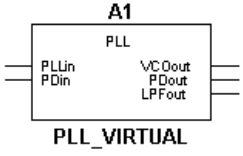
➢ To operate the monostable, the following connections may be used:

- Connect a series resistor (R) and capacitor (C) to the CT input.
- Connect the junction of the R and C to the RT/CT.
- Connect V_{CC} to a voltage source.

The output Q will give a pulse of duration 0.0693*R*C when either a positive clock edge is given to A1 or a negative edge is given to A2.

The threshold voltage (at which triggering starts) can be changed by modifying the model.

9.5 Phase-Locked Loop



This component models the behavior of a phase-locked loop circuit, which is a circuit that contains an oscillator whose output phase and frequency are steered to keep it synchronized with an input reference signal.

A phase-locked loop circuit is composed of three functional blocks: a phase detector, a low-pass filter and a voltage-controlled oscillator (VCO). The phase detector behaves as an analog multiplier. It outputs a DC voltage which is a function of the phase difference between the

input reference signal and the VCO output signal. The output of the phase detector is input to the low-pass filter, which removes the high-frequency noise and outputs a DC voltage. The VCO converts the DC voltage into its corresponding frequency signal.

9.5.1 Characteristic Equation

The phase detector is modeled by:

$$V_d = K_d * \sin(\varphi_i - \varphi_o)$$

$$\varphi = 2\pi * \int f\ (t)dt$$

The low-pass filter is modeled by a simple passive RC low-pass filter, that is, a resistor and a capacitor, where R is 3.6 kohm, and:

$$C = \frac{1}{2\pi * f_p * R}$$

The voltage-controlled oscillator (VCO) is modeled by:

$$f_o(t) = f_c + K_o * V_c(t)$$

$$\varphi_o = 2\pi * \int f_o(t)dt$$

where

f_i	=	input frequency
f_p	=	low-pass filter pole location
f_o	=	VCO output frequency
f_c	=	VCO free-running frequency
V_d	=	phase detector output DC voltage
V_o	=	VCO output voltage
K_o	=	VCO conversion gain
K_d	=	phase detector conversion gain
φ_i	=	input signal phase
φ_o	=	VCO output phase

9.5.2 Phase-Locked Loop Parameters and Defaults

Symbol	Parameter name	Default	Unit
Kd	Phase detector conversion gain	0.25	V/rad
Ko	VCO conversion gain	500	kHz/V
fc	VCO free-running frequency	250	kHz
fp	Low-pass filter cut-off frequency	25	kHz
Vom	VCO output amplitude	1.0	V
--	PLL Input Offset	0	V
--	PD Input Offset	0	V
--	VCO Output Offset	0	V

9.6 Multivibrators

9.6.1 CD4538BC

The CD4538 is a dual, precision monostable multivibrator with independent trigger and reset controls. The device is retriggerable and resettable, and the control inputs are internally latched. Two trigger inputs are provided to allow either rising or falling edge triggering. The reset inputs are active LOW and prevent triggering while active. The pulse duration and accuracy are determined by external components R_X and C_X. The device does not allow the timing capacitor to discharge through the timing pin on power-down condition. For this

reason, no external protection resistor is required in series with the timing pin. Input protection from static discharge is provided on all pins.

Inputs			Outputs	
Clear	A	B	Q	$\overline{Q}$
L	X	X	L	H
X	H	X	L	H
X	X	L	L	H
H	L	↓	⎍	⎌
H	↑	H	⎍	⎌

H = HIGH Level
L = LOW Level
↑ = Transition from LOW-to-HIGH
↓ = Transition from HIGH-to-LOW
⎍ = One HIGH Level Pulse
⎌ = One LOW Level Pulse
X = Irrelevant

9.6.2 SN74121N

This multivibrator has dual negative-triggered inputs and a single positive-transition-triggered input which can be used as an inhibit input. Complementary output pulses are provided.

INPUTS			OUTPUTS	
A1	A2	B	Q	$\overline{Q}$
L	X	H	L	H
X	L	H	L↑	H↑
X	X	L	L↑	H↑
H	H	X	L↑	H↑
H	↓	H	⎍	⎌
↓	H	H	⎍	⎌
↓	↓	H	⎍	⎌
L	X	↑	⎍	⎌
X	L	↑	⎍	⎌

9.6.3 SN74123

This DC triggered multivibrator has output pulse duration control by three methods. The basic pulse time is programmed by selection of external resistance and capacitance values. Enough Schmitt hysteresis is provided to ensure jitter-free triggering from the B input with transition rates as slow as 0.1 mV per nanosecond.

9.6.4 SN74130N

This DC triggered multivibrator has output pulse duration control by three methods. The basic pulse time is programmed by selection of external resistance and capacitance values.

9.7 Frequency Divider

This is an Asynchronous Binary Counter Based Frequency Divider. The amplitude of the square wave output can be defined by the user via the dialog box. This device is ideal for use with the virtual PLL in frequency synthesis applications.

Chapter 10
Indicators

10.1 Voltmeter

The voltmeter offers advantages over the multimeter for measuring voltage in a circuit. You can use an unlimited number of voltmeters in a circuit and rotate their terminals to suit your layout.

10.1.1 Resistance (1.0 Ω - 999.99 TΩ)

The voltmeter is preset to a very high resistance (1 MΩ(+)) which generally has no effect on a circuit. If you are testing a circuit that itself has very high resistance, you may want to increase the voltmeter's resistance to get a more accurate reading. (However, using a voltmeter with very high resistance in a low-resistance circuit may result in a mathematical round-off error.)

10.1.2 Mode (DC or AC)

The voltmeter can measure DC or AC voltage. In DC mode, any AC component of the signal is eliminated so that only the DC component of the signal is measured. In AC mode, any DC component is eliminated so that only the AC component is measured. When set to AC, the voltmeter displays the root-mean-square (RMS) value of the signal.

10.1.3 Connecting a Voltmeter

Connect the voltmeter in parallel with the load, attaching the probes to connectors on either side of the load you want to measure. When a circuit is activated and its behavior is simulated, the voltmeter displays the voltage across the test points. (The voltmeter may also display interim voltages before the final steady-state voltage is reached.)

Note If a voltmeter is moved after the circuit has been simulated, activate the circuit again to get a reading.

10.2 Ammeter

The ammeter offers advantages over the multimeter for measuring current in a circuit. You can use an unlimited number of ammeters in a circuit and rotate their terminals to suit your layout.

10.2.1 Resistance (1.0 pΩ - 999.99 Ω)

The ammeter's resistance is preset to 1 mΩ, which presents little resistance to a circuit. If you are testing a circuit that has low resistance, you can lower the ammeter's resistance even further to get a more precise measurement. (However, using an ammeter with very low resistance in a high-resistance circuit may result in a mathematical round-off error.)

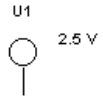
10.2.2 Mode (DC or AC)

The ammeter is preset to DC mode, which measures only the DC component of a signal. If you want to measure the current from an AC source, change the mode to AC. When set to AC, the ammeter displays the root-mean-square (RMS) value of the alternating signal.

10.2.3 Connecting an Ammeter

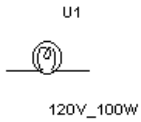
Like a real ammeter, the simulated ammeter must be connected in series at nodes you want to measure. The negative terminal is on the side with the heavy border. If an ammeter is moved after the circuit has been simulated, activate the circuit again to get a reading.

10.3 Probe (LED)



The probe indicates high (on) or low (off) levels at any point in a digital circuit. It lights up or turns off as the circuit is running. You can change the color of the probe from the Choose Probe tab of the Circuit/Component Properties dialog box.

10.4 Lamp



The lightbulb is an ideal, nonlinear resistive component that dissipates energy in the form of light. It has two rated values, maximum power (P_{max}) and maximum voltage (V_{max}). P_{max} is measured in watts, from mW to kW. V_{max} is measured in volts, from mV to kV. A bulb will burn out if the voltage across it exceeds V_{max}. At that point, the power dissipated in the bulb exceeds P_{max}.

10.4.1 Time-Domain and AC Frequency Models

The bulb is modeled by a resistor, *R*.

$$R = \frac{V_{\max}^2}{P_{\max}} \quad if \quad |V_{ab}| \le V_{\max}$$

$$R = \infty \quad if \quad |V_{ab}| > V_{\max}$$

The bulb is lit if

$$\frac{V_{\max}}{2} < |V_{ab}| \le V_{\max}$$

where

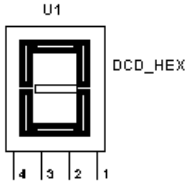
V_{max} = the maximum voltage that can be applied across the bulb

P_{max} = the maximum power that can be dissipated by the bulb.

For AC circuits, V_{max} is the peak value of the applied voltage, not its RMS value.

10.5 Hex Display

10.5.1 Seven-Segment Display



The seven-segment display actively shows its state while the circuit is running. The seven terminals (left to right, respectively) control segments a to g. By giving the proper binary-digit inputs to segments a to g, you can display decimal numbers from 0 to 9 and letters A to F.

Truth table:

a	b	c	d	e	f	g	Digit displayed
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	none
1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0
0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1
1	1	0	1	1	0	1	2
1	1	1	1	0	0	1	3
0	1	1	0	0	1	1	4
1	0	1	1	0	1	1	5
1	0	1	1	1	1	1	6
1	1	1	0	0	0	0	7
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	8
1	1	1	1	0	1	1	9
1	1	1	0	1	1	1	A
0	0	1	1	1	1	1	b
1	0	0	1	1	1	0	C
0	1	1	1	1	0	1	d
1	0	0	1	1	1	1	E
1	0	0	0	1	1	1	F

10.5.2 Decoded Seven-Segment Display

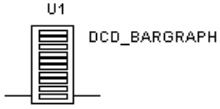
This display indicates its current state by displaying hexadecimal digits—numerals 1 to 9 and letters A to F. It is easier to use than the regular seven-segment display because it is already decoded. Each hexadecimal digit is displayed when its 4-bit binary equivalent is received as input, as shown in the truth table below.

Truth table:

a	b	c	d	Digit displayed
0	0	0	0	0
0	0	0	1	1
0	0	1	0	2
0	0	1	1	3
0	1	0	0	4
0	1	0	1	5
0	1	1	0	6
0	1	1	1	7
1	0	0	0	8
1	0	0	1	9
1	0	1	0	A
1	0	1	1	b
1	1	0	1	C
1	1	0	0	d
1	1	1	0	E
1	1	1	1	F

10.6 Bargraphs

10.6.1 The Component



This display is an array of 10 LEDs arranged side by side. This component may be used to indicate visually the rise and fall of a voltage. The voltage to be measured needs to be decoded into levels using comparators which are used to drive each individual LED.

The terminals on the left side of the display are anodes and the terminals on the right are cathodes. Each LED lights up when the turn-on current, $I_{on,}$ flows through it. You can change the voltage drop in the Value tab of the Circuit/Component Properties dialog box.

10.6.1.1 Bargraph Display Parameters and Defaults

Symbol	Parameter Name	Default	Unit
Vf	Forward voltage drop	2	V
If	Forward current at which Vf is measured	0.03	A
Ion	Forward current	0.01	A

10.6.2 Decoded Bargraph Display

This display consists of 10 LEDs arranged side by side, just like the regular bargraph display. The difference is that the decoded bargraph display already has the decoding circuitry built-in so that it only requires the voltage to be measured as an input to the display. The circuitry inside decodes the voltage and lights up the appropriate number of LEDs, depending on the voltage level.

The decoded bargraph display also offers a very high resistance to the input voltage. The minimum voltages required for the lowest LED and the highest LED are set in the Value tab

of the Circuit/Component Properties dialog box. The voltage at which each LED (from lowest to highest) lights up is given by the formula:

$$V_{on} = V_l + \frac{(V_h - V_l)}{9} * (n - 1)$$

where

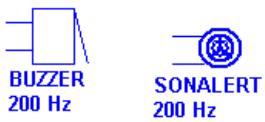
n = 1, 2, ..., 10 (the number of the LED)

Other terms in this formula are defined in the table below.

10.6.2.1 Decoded Bargraph Display Parameters and Defaults

Symbol	Parameter Name	Default	Unit
Vl	Minimum turn-on voltage required for the lowest segment	1	V
Vh	Minimum turn-on voltage required for the highest segment	10	V

10.7 Buzzer/Sonalert Buzzer



This component uses the computer's built-in speaker to simulate an ideal piezoelectric buzzer. A piezoelectric buzzer sounds at a specific frequency when the voltage across its terminals exceeds the set voltage.

The buzzer is simulated as a single resistor whose resistance value is dependent on the buzzer's rated voltage and the current. It beeps when the voltage across its terminals exceeds its voltage rating, V_{rated}.

Buzzer resistance

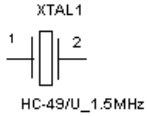
$$r = \frac{V_{rated}}{i_{rated}}$$

Beeps when

$$V_{ab} \geq V_{rated}$$

Chapter 11
Misc. Components

11.1 Crystal



This component is made of pure quartz and behaves as a quartz crystal resonator, a circular piece of quartz with electrodes plated on both sides mounted inside an evacuated enclosure. When quartz crystals are mechanically vibrated, they produce an AC voltage. Conversely, when an AC voltage is applied across the quartz crystals, they vibrate at the frequency of the applied voltage. This is known as the piezoelectric effect and quartz is an example of a piezoelectric crystal.

The piezoelectric characteristics of quartz give the crystal the characteristics of a very high Q tuned circuit. The piezoelectric effect of quartz crystal links the mechanical and electrical properties of the resonator. Electrode voltage causes mechanical movement. Likewise, mechanical displacement generates an electrode voltage.

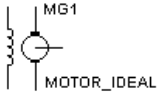
An equivalent circuit for a crystal shows a large inductor in series with a small resistance and a capacitance. When mounted in a holder with connections, a shunt capacitance is added to the equivalent circuit. The resultant equivalent circuit means that the crystal has both a series and parallel resonant frequency very close together.

Oscillators that employ crystals, typically quartz, offer excellent oscillation frequency stabilities of 0.001 percent. Crystal oscillators are used in digital wristwatches and in clocks that do not derive their frequency reference from the AC power line. They are also used in color television sets and personal computers. In these applications, one or more “quartz crystals” control frequency or time.

Another much more efficient transducer material than quartz is PZT. This ceramic material is ferroelectric and is made up of lead and other atoms, Ti or Zr. PZT consists of randomly

oriented crystallites of varying size. The piezoelectric but not the ferroelectric property of the ceramic materials of the PZT family is made use of in transducer applications, such as ultrasonic echo ranging (sonar), medical diagnostic ultrasound and nondestructive testing system devices.

11.2 DC Motor



The component is a universal model of an ideal DC motor which can be used to model the behavior of a DC motor excited in parallel, in series or separately. The excitation type of the component is determined by the interconnection of the terminals between field windings (terminals 1 and 2) and armature windings (terminals 3 and 4).

To excite the DC motor in parallel, connect the positive terminal of a DC source to terminals 2 and 4; then connect the negative terminals of the DC source to terminals 1 and 3. To excite the DC motor in series, connect terminal 2 to terminal 3 (use a connector); then connect the positive terminal of a DC source to terminal 4 and connect the negative terminal of the DC source to terminal 1. To excite the DC motor separately, connect a DC source to terminals 2 and 1 (positive and negative, respectively); then connect another DC source to terminals 4 and 3 (positive and negative, respectively).

Terminal 5 is the DC motor's output. The output is the motor's rpm value.

➢ To display this value:

- attach a voltmeter to terminal 5 (connect the other side of the voltmeter to ground) and simulate

or

- attach the oscilloscope to terminal 5 and simulate (the rpm value is the voltage that appears)

or

- attach a connector to terminal 5, then choose an appropriate analysis from the Analysis menu (for example, if you choose Analysis/DC Operating Point, the rpm value is the voltage at the connector).

This component connects the electrical and mechanical parts of a servo-system. Input to the motor is electrical while output is mechanical.

11.2.1 Characteristic Equations

The characteristic equations of an ideal DC motor are given by:

$$V_a = R_a * i_a + L_a \frac{di_a}{dt} + K_m * i_f * \omega_m$$

$$V_f = R_f * i_f + L_f \frac{di_f}{dt}$$

$$J \frac{d\omega_m}{dt} + B_f * \omega_m + T_L = K_m * i_f * i_a$$

where

ω_m = rotational speed

K_m = EMF constant

V_a = armature voltage

V_f = field voltage

Other terms are defined in “DC Motor Parameters and Defaults”.

The EMF constant K_m is determined by:

$$K_m = \frac{V_{aN} - I_{aN} * R_a}{I_{fN} * \frac{2\pi * n_N}{60}}$$

where

$$I_{fN} = \frac{V_{fN}}{R_f}$$ for separately excited DC motor

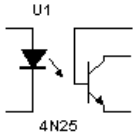
$$I_{fN} = \frac{V_{fN}}{R_f} = \frac{V_{aN}}{R_f}$$ for parallel excited DC motor

$$I_{fN} = \frac{V_{fN}}{R_f} = I_{aN}$$ for series excited DC motor

11.2.2 DC Motor Parameters and Defaults

Symbol	Parameter Name	Default	Unit
Ra	Armature resistance	1.1	Ω
La	Armature inductance	0.001	H
Rf	Field resistance	128	Ω
Lf	Field inductance	0.001	H
Bf	Shaft friction	0.01	N m.s/rad
J	Machine rotational inertia	0.01	N.m.s²/rad
nn	Rated rotational speed	1800	RPM
Van	Rated armature voltage	115	V
Ian	Rated armature current	8.8	A
Vfn	Rated field voltage	115	V
Tl	Load torque	0.0	N.m

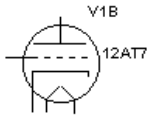
11.3 Optocoupler



An optocoupler is a device that uses light to couple a signal from its input (a photoemitter) to its output (a photodetector).

A typical optocoupler can be found in a six-pin dual in-line package (DIP) containing both an LED and a photodetector, and a transistor Darlington pair or SCR. The wavelength response of each device is structured to be as identical as possible to permit the highest measure of coupling possible.

11.4 Vacuum Tube



This component behaves as a three-electrode tube consisting of an anode, cathode and plate electrode. It is often used as an amplifier in audio applications.

The vacuum tube is a voltage controlled current device, very similar in operation to an N channel FET.

As for an FET, the gain of the tube is referred to as transconductance and is defined as the change in plate current resulting from a change in grid to cathode voltage

gm = (change in plate current) / (change in grid to cathode voltage)

11.4.1 Characteristic Equations

The DC characteristic of the triode vacuum tube is modeled by a two-dimensional voltage-controlled current:

$$I_p = \begin{cases} K\left(\mu * V_{gk} + V_{pk}\right)^{\frac{3}{2}} & \text{for } \mu * \mathrm{V_{gk}} + \mathrm{V_{pk}} \geq 0 \\ 0 & \text{for } \mu * \mathrm{V_{gk}} + \mathrm{V_{pk}} < 0 \end{cases}$$

where

$$K = \frac{I_p}{\left(\mu * V_{gk} + V_{pk}\right)^{\frac{3}{2}}}$$

Other items are defined in “Triode Vacuum Tube Parameters and Defaults”.

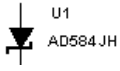
11.4.2 Model

The dynamic characteristic of the triode vacuum tube is modeled by its DC characteristic with three capacitances (Cgk, Cpk, and Cgp) which are associated interelectrodes.

11.4.3 Triode Vacuum Tube Parameters and Defaults

Symbol	Parameter name	Default	Unit
Vpk	Plate-cathode voltage	250	V
Vgk	Grid-cathode voltage	-20	V
Ip	Plate current	0.01	A
m	Amplification factor	10	-
Cgk	Grid-cathode capacitance	2e-12	F
Cpk	Plate-cathode capacitance	2e-12	F
Cgp	Grid-plate capacitance	2e-12	F

11.5 Voltage Reference



The output voltage of the Zener reference diode is set at approximately 6.9 V and requires a high voltage supply. The band-gap voltage reference diode has a significant advantage over the Zener reference diode in that it is capable of a lower minimum operating current and has a sharper knee.

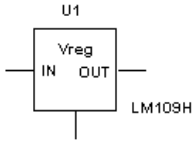
The band-gap reference relies on matched transistors and is therefore easily integrated along with biasing, buffer and amplifier circuitry to give a complete reference diode.

The LM285/LM385 series are examples of micropower two-terminal band-gap voltage reference diodes. These devices are designed to operate over a wide current range of 10 μA to 20 mA.

The features of these devices include exceptionally low dynamic impedance, low noise, and stable operation over time and temperature. The low operating current make these devices suitable for micropower circuitry, such as portable instrumentation, regulators and other analog circuitry that requires extended battery life.

Note Many types of two-terminal 1.2 V voltage reference diodes offer the same performance, but are not all directly interchangeable. Minor differences in regulation voltage and in allowable or required capacitive loading may affect a circuit.

11.6 Voltage Regulator



The linear IC voltage regulator is a device used to hold the output voltage from a dc power supply relatively constant over a wide range of line and load variations. Most commonly used IC voltage regulators are three-terminal devices.

There are four types of IC voltage regulators: fixed positive, fixed negative, adjustable, and dual tracking. The fixed-positive and fixed-negative IC voltage regulators are designed to provide specific output voltages. The adjustable regulator can be adjusted to provide any dc output voltage within two specified limits. The dual-tracking regulator provides equal positive and negative output voltages.

The regulator input-voltage polarity must match the device's rated output polarity regardless of the type of regulator used.

IC voltage regulators are series regulators, that is, they contain internal pass transistors and transistor control components. The internal circuitry of an IC voltage regulator is similar to that of the series feedback regulator.

11.6.1 Input/Output Voltage Differential Rating

The input/output voltage differential rating shows the maximum difference between V_{in} and V_{out} that can occur without damaging an IC voltage regulator.

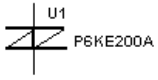
The differential voltage rating can be used to determine the maximum allowable value of V_{in} as follows:

$$V_{in(max)} = V_{out(adj)} + V_d$$

where

$V_{in(max)}$	=	the maximum allowable unrectified dc input voltage
$V_{out(adj)}$	=	the adjusted output voltage of the regulator
V_d	=	the input/output voltage differential rating of the regulator

11.7 Voltage Suppressor



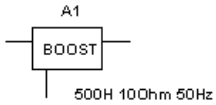
The voltage suppressor diode is a Zener diode that is capable of handling high surges. It is used as a filtering device to protect voltage-sensitive electronic devices from high energy voltage transients.

The voltage suppressor diode is connected across the AC power input line to a DC power supply. It contains two zener diodes that are connected back-to-back, making the voltage suppressor diode bi-directional. This characteristic enables it to operate in either direction to monitor under-voltage dips and over-voltage spikes of the AC input. It protects the power supply from surges by shorting out any voltages greater than the V_z (Zener voltage) ratings of the diodes.

The voltage suppressor diode must also have extremely high power dissipation ratings because most AC power line surges contain a relatively high amount of power, in the hundreds of watts or higher. It must also be able to turn on rapidly to prevent damage to the power supply.

In DC applications, a single unidirectional voltage suppressor can be used instead of a bi-directional voltage suppressor. It is connected in shunt with the DC input and reverse biased (cathode to positive DC).

11.8 Boost Converter



This component is an averaging circuit model that models the averaging behavior of a step-up DC-to-DC switching converter. It is based on a unified behavioral model topology. The topology models both small-signal and large-signal characteristics of this converter power stage. The model can be used to simulate DC, AC and large-signal transient responses of switched-mode power supplies operating in both the continuous and discontinuous inductor current conduction modes (CCM and DCM, respectively).

11.8.1 Characteristic Equations

The averaging DC and large-signal characteristics of a Boost converter are given by the following sets of equations:

$$I_i = I_{LL} + I_{LD} = I_L$$

$$I_0 = \frac{D2}{D+D2}\left(I_{LL} + I_{LD}\right) = \frac{D2}{D+D2} * I_L$$

in which I_{LL} is governed by:

$$I_{LL} = \frac{1}{L}\int_0^t \left[D * V_i - D_2(V_0 - V_i)\right]dt$$

where D = duty ratio of the switching device.

For the DCM:

$$D_2 = D * \frac{V_i}{V_0 - V_i}$$

$$V_l = 0$$

$$I_{LD} = \frac{D(D + D_2)}{2 * L * F_s} * V_i$$

For the critical condition between the CCM and the DCM of operations:

$$D_2 = 1 - D$$

$$I_{LD} = I_{Lcrit} = V_i * D * \frac{1}{2 * L * F_s}$$

For the CCM:

$$D_2 = 1 - D$$

$$V_L = D_i V_i - D_2(V_0 - V_i)$$

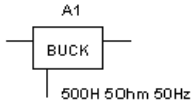
$$I_L = I_{Lcrit} + I_{LL}$$

The averaging behavior governed by the above equations is modeled using the built-in Multisim analog behavioral modeling components. The AC small-signal model is automatically computed inside the program.

11.8.2 Boost Converter Parameters and Defaults

Symbol	Parameter Name	Default	Unit
L	Filter inductance	500	µH
R	Filter inductor ESR	10	mΩ
Fs	Switching frequency	50	kHz

11.9 Buck Converter



This component is an averaging circuit model that models the averaging behavior of a step-down DC-to-DC switching converter. It is based on a unified behavioral model topology. The topology models both small-signal and large-signal characteristics of this converter power stage. The model can be used to simulate DC, AC and large-signal transient responses of switched-mode power supplies, operating in both the continuous and discontinuous inductor current conduction modes (CCM and DCM, respectively).

11.9.1 Characteristic Equations

The averaging DC and large-signal characteristics of a Buck converter are given by the following sets of equations:

$$I_i = \frac{D}{D + D_2} * (I_{LL} + I_{LD}) = \frac{D}{D + D_2} * I_L$$

$$I_o = -(I_{LL} + I_{LD}) = -I_L$$

in which I_{LL} is governed by:

$$I_{LL} = \frac{1}{L} \int_0^t \left[D(V_i - V_o) - D_2 V_0 \right] dt$$

where D = duty ratio of the switching device.

For the DCM:

$$D_2 = D \frac{V_i - V_0}{V_0}$$

$$V_l = 0$$

$$I_{LD} = D(V_i - V_0) \frac{D + D_2}{2 * L * F_s}$$

For the critical condition between the CCM and DCM of operation:

$$D_2 = 1 - D$$

$$I_{LD} = I_{Lcrit} = \frac{V_i - V_0}{2 * L * F_s}$$

For the CCM:

$$D_2 = 1 - D$$

$$V_L = D(V_i - V_0) - D_2 * V_o$$

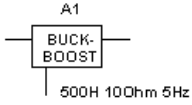
$$I_L = I_{Lcrit} + I_{LL}$$

The averaging behavior governed by the above equations is modeled using the built-in Multisim analog behavioral modeling components. The AC small-signal model is automatically computed inside the program.

11.9.2 Buck Converter Parameters and Defaults

Symbol	Parameter Name	Default	Unit
L	Filter inductance	500	µH
R	Filter inductor ESR	5	mΩ
Fs	Switching frequency	50	kHz

11.10 Buck Boost Converter



This component is an averaging circuit model that models the averaging behavior of a DC-to-DC switching converter. It is based on a unified behavioral model topology. The topology models both small-signal and large-signal characteristics of this converter power stage. This

behavioral model can be used to simulate DC, AC and large-signal transient responses of a variety of switched-mode power supplies, operating in both the continuous and discontinuous inductor current condition modes (DCM and CCM, respectively).

11.10.1 Characteristic Equations

$$I_i = \frac{D}{D + D_2} * (I_{LL} + I_{LD}) = \frac{D}{D + D_2} * I_L$$

$$I_o = \frac{D_2}{D + D_2} * (I_{LL} + I_{LD}) = \frac{D_2}{D + D_2} * I_L$$

in which I_{LL} is governed by:

$$I_{LL} = \frac{1}{L} \int_0^t \left[D * V_i - D_2 * V_o \right] dt$$

where D = duty ratio of the switching devices.

For the DCM:

$$D_2 = D \frac{V_i}{V_o}$$

$$V_L = 0$$

$$I_{LD} = \frac{D * V_i \left(D + D_2 \right)}{2 * L * F_s}$$

For the critical condition between the CCM and the DCM of operation:

$$D_2 = 1 - D$$

$$I_{LD} = I_{Lcrit} = \frac{D * V_i}{2 * L * F_s}$$

For the CCM:

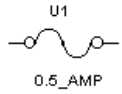
$$D_2 = 1 - D$$
$$V_L = D * V_i - D_2 * V_o$$
$$I_L = I_{Lcrit} + I_{LL}$$

The averaging behavior governed by these equations is modeled using Multisim's built-in analog behavioral modeling components. The AC small-signal model is automatically computed.

11.10.2 Buck-Boost Converter Parameters and Defaults

Symbol	Parameter Name	Default	Unit
L	Filter inductance	500	µH
R	Filter inductor ESR	5	mW
Fs	Switching frequency	50	kHz

11.11 Fuse



This is a resistive component that protects against power surges and current overloads.

A fuse will blow (open) if the current in the circuit goes above I_{max}, the maximum current rating. I_{max} can have any value from mA to kA.

The fuse is modeled by a resistor, *R*.

11.11.1 Characteristic Equations

$$R = 0 \qquad if \quad i_a \leq I_{max}$$
$$R = \infty \qquad if \quad i_a > I_{max}$$

where

i_a = current through the fuse, in amperes

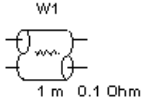
I_{max} = maximum current rating of the fuse, in amperes.

For AC circuits, I_{max} is the peak value of the current, not its RMS value.

11.11.2 Fuse Parameters and Defaults

Symbol	Parameter Name	Default	Unit
Imax	Maximum current	1	A

11.12 Lossy Transmission Line



This component is a 2-port network that represents a medium, such as a wire or an interconnect, through which electrical signals pass.

The lossy model also models resistive losses in the line along with the characteristic impedance and propagation delay properties of the transmission line.

This is a two-part convolution model for single-conductor lossy transmission lines. The uniform constant-parameter distributed transmission line model can be used to model the following types of lines:

- RLC (uniform transmission lines with series loss only)

- RC (uniform RC lines)
- LC (lossless transmission lines)
- RG (distributed series and parallel conductance).

11.12.1 Model

The characteristic of a lossy transmission line is modeled by the Telegrapher Equations:

$$\frac{\partial v}{\partial x} = -(L\frac{\partial i}{\partial t} + Ri)$$

$$\frac{\partial i}{\partial x} = -(C\frac{\partial v}{\partial t} + Gv)$$

with the following boundary and initial conditions:

$v(0,t)$	=	$v_1(t)$,	$v(l,t)$	=	$v_2(t)$
$i(0,t)$	=	$i_1(t)$,	$i(l,t)$	=	$-i_2(t)$
$v(x,0)$	=	$v_0(x)$,	$i(x,0)$	=	$i_0(x)$

where the transmission line stretches from x coordinates 0 to l

l	=	line length
$V(x,t)$	=	voltage at point x at time t
$i(x,t)$	=	current in the positive x direction at x at time t
$v(0,t)$	=	voltage at point 0 at time t
$i(0,t)$	=	current in the positive x direction at 0 at time t
$v(x,0)$	=	voltage at point x at time 0
$i(x,0)$	=	current in the positive x direction at x at time 0.

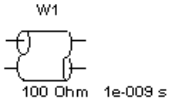
The set of equations is first transformed into a pair of coupled ordinary differential equations in x and s using the Laplace transformation. The equations are then reformulated for numerical convolution. Finally, inverse Laplace transforms are taken to return them to the time-domain form.

11.12.2 Lossy Transmission Line Model Parameters and Defaults

Symbol	Parameter Name	Default	Unit
Len	Length of the transmission line	100	m
Rt	Resistance per unit length	0.1	Ω
Lt	Inductance per unit length	1e-06	H
Ct	Capacitance per unit length	1e-12	F
Gt	Conductance per unit length	1e-12	mho
REL	Breakpoint control	1	-
ABS	Breakpoint control	1	-

Note A lossy transmission line with zero loss can be used to model the lossless transmission line, and may be more accurate.

11.13 Lossless Line Type 1



This component is a 2-port network that represents a medium, such as a wire or an interconnect, through which electrical signals pass.

The lossless model is an ideal one that simulates only the characteristic impedance and propagation delay properties of the transmission line. The characteristic impedance is resistive and is equal to the square-root of L/C.

Note A lossy transmission line with zero loss can be used to model the lossless transmission line, and may be more accurate.

11.13.1 Model

A lossless transmission line is an LC model.

The values of L and C are given by:

$$ct = \frac{td}{Z}$$

$$lt = td * Z$$

where

ct	=	capacitance per unit length
lt	=	inductance per unit length
td	=	propagation time delay
Z	=	nominal impedance

The propagation time-delay may be calculated from the data-books as follows:

$$td = \left(\frac{length}{Vp} \right)$$

$$Vp = Vf * c$$

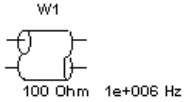
where

length	=	length of the line
Vp	=	velocity of propagation
Vf	=	velocity-factor
c	=	speed of light

11.13.2 Lossless Transmission Line Model Parameters and Defaults

Symbol	Parameter Name	Default	Unit
Z0	Nominal impedance	100	Ω
Td	Propagation time delay	1e-09	s

11.13.3 Lossless Line Type 2

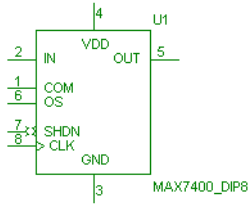


This component is similar to lossless line type 1.

11.14 Net

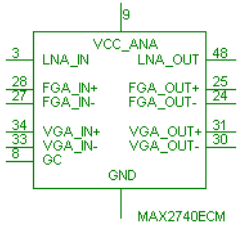
This is a template for building a model. It allows you to input a netlist, using from 2 to 20 pins.

11.15 Filters



A number of filters are included that have symbols for layout purposes. These have footprint, but no model information.

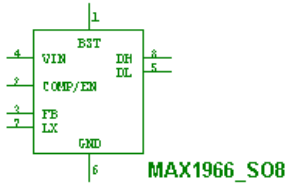
11.16 Miscellaneous Components



The MISC family contains footprint information for a number of components, for example, the Integrated GPS Receiver/Synthesizer shown here.

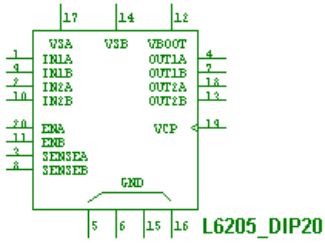
Model data is not provided.

11.17 PWM Controllers



This family contains footprint information for a number of components. Model data is not provided.

11.18 Miscellaneous Power



This family contains footprint information for a number of components. Model data is not provided.

11.19 Power Supply Controller

This family contains footprint information for a number of components. Model data is not provided.

11.20 MOSFET Driver

This family contains footprint information for a number of components. Model data is not provided.

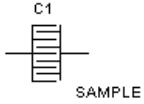
11.21 Filters

This family contains footprint information for a number of components. Model data is not provided.

Chapter 12
RF Components

RF components are not available in all editions of Multisim.

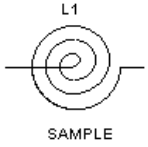
12.1 RF Capacitor



RF capacitors at RF frequencies show behaviors different from the regular capacitors at low frequencies. RF capacitors at RF frequencies act as a combination of a number of transmission lines, waveguides, discontinuities, and dielectrics. The dielectric layers are usually very thin (typically 0.2 Mμm). The equations governing these types of capacitors follow those of transmission lines; therefore, each RF capacitor is described by inductance per unit length, resistance per unit length, shunt capacitance per unit length, and shunt conductance per unit length. Depending on the type of the technology used, practical capacitance values are in the range between several picofarads and several nanofarads. These capacitors are used for coupling or bypassing for frequencies up to approximately 20 GHz.

One type of RF capacitor is called an interdigital capacitor. Both conductors of the capacitor are in the same plane, which is the top surface of the dielectric substrate used. Each conductor, or external node of the capacitor, is structured by connecting a number of transmission lines in parallel. In other words, the planar structure uses N thin parallel conducting strips of length L, linked alternately to one or other two strips of length W running perpendicularly alongside them, and the whole structure is deposited on a substrate, often of alumina. Capacitors of this type capacitors appear to be lumped up to 3 GHz and values from 0.1 to 10 pF can be achieved. However, because of their structure, they require a relatively large area.

12.2 RF Inductor



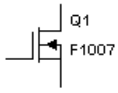
From many types of RF inductors, spiral inductors provide higher inductance values and higher Qs. The spiral inductor is a technique of forming a planar inductor in a small place. The shape is described by an increasing radius with angle: i.e. $R = r/I + k\theta$

The equivalent circuit is a combination of series resistor (due to skin effect) and inductor, and shunt capacitors (due to the distance between the surface which embraces the conductor, and the ground plane). The quality of the inductor, usually noted as Q, is higher for spiral inductors than those of other types of inductors, such as the rectangular spiral.

12.3 RF Bipolar Transistors

Basic operation of an RF bipolar transistor is identical to that of transistors designed for low frequencies. RF transistors, however, have a higher maximum operating frequency (W_t), depending on base and collector transit and charging times. To achieve this, the physical size of emitter/base/collector areas at the layout level are minimized. However, reduction in the base area is limited by the technology used to fabricate the transistor. Reduction in the collector area is limited by the maximum tolerable voltage at the collector terminal. To achieve maximum power output, the emitter periphery area should be as large as possible. Because of these limitations, a special structure for bipolar transistors is used. This structure is commonly referred to as an interdigital bipolar transistor.

12.4 RF MOS_3TDN



RF FETs have a different type of carrier than bipolar transistors. Only the majority carriers selected for FET should have better transport properties (such as high mobility, velocity, diffusion coefficient). For this reason, RF FETs are fabricated on n-type materials since electrons have better properties.

The two most important parameters are the gate length and width. A reduction in the gate length will improve the gain, noise figure and frequency of operation. Increasing the gate width will increase the RF power capability. That is why typical power FETs have multiple gate fingers, interconnected via air bridges, with a total width of about 400 to 1000 µm.

The model parameters for RF FET transistors can be obtained using measured data for DC and RF S-parameters. The equivalent circuit model should have almost identical DC and RF S-parameters.

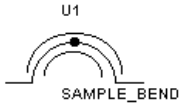
12.5 Tunnel Diode

A tunnel diode is a heavily doped diode that is used in high-frequency communications circuits for applications such as amplifiers, oscillators, modulators, and demodulators. The unique operating curve of the tunnel diode is a result of the heavy doping used in the manufacturing of the diode. The tunnel diode is doped about one thousand times as heavily as standard *pn*-junction diode.

The tunnel diode is different from any other diode because of its negative-resistance region. In this area, forward voltage and current are inversely proportional. For example, an increase in forward voltage would result in a reduction in diode current.

A tunnel diode can also be used to generate a sinusoidal voltage using a DC supply and a few passive elements.

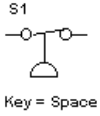
12.6 Strip Line



Stripline is one of the most commonly used transmission lines at microwave frequencies. Stripline is coined for ground-conductor-ground transmission line with a dielectric (normally air) in between. Due to the multiplicity of the circuit functions, substrate, technologies, and frequency bands, there is a wide range of stripline conductors. For example, microstrip lines are a special type of stripline where the upper ground is placed at infinity. Depending on the position of the stripline conductors, the shape of the conductor, and the thickness of the conductor, the equations governing the behavior of one stripline to another differ. For example, the centered stripline (often called Tri-Plate line), is a stripline where the conductance is placed symmetrically in each position (from top, bottom, left, and right). Another example is the Zero-Thickness stripline which is a very good approximation for striplines in which the thickness of the conductor is negligible compared to the distance it has from the ground planes.

Chapter 13
Electromechanical Components

13.1 Switches

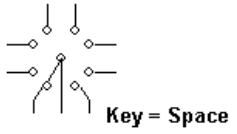


Switches can be closed or opened (turned on or off) by pressing a key on the keyboard. You specify the key that controls the switch by typing its name in the Value tab of the component's Properties screen. For example, if you want the switch to close or open when the spacebar is pressed, type space in the Value tab, then click **OK**.

A list of possible key names is shown below:

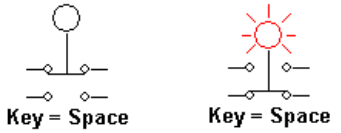
To use...	Type
letters a to z	the letter (e.g. a)
Enter	enter
spacebar	space

13.2 Supplementary Contacts



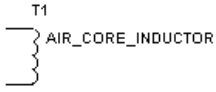
This component Family contains a variety of electromechanical switches.

13.3 Momentary Switches



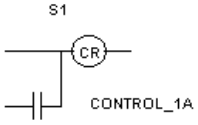
Press the switch's key during simulation to make the switch toggle positions.

13.4 Line Transformer



Line Transformers are simplified transformers intended for power applications where the primary coils is connected to either 120 or 220 VAC. They will perform step up or step down functions plus several specialized functions of voltage and current measurement.

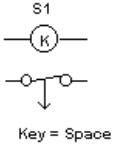
13.5 Coils, Relays



Multisim includes the following coils and relays:

- motor starter coil
- forward or fast starter coil
- reverse starter coil
- slow starter coil
- control relay
- time delay relay.

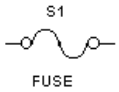
13.6 Timed Contacts



Multisim includes the following timed contacts:

- normally open timed closed
- normally open timed closed.

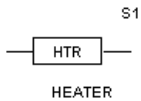
13.7 Protection Devices



Multisim includes the following protection devices

- fuse
- overload
- overload thermal
- overload magnetic
- ladder logic overload

13.8 Output Devices



Multisim includes the following output devices:

- light indicator
- motor
- DC motor armature
- 3 phase motor
- heater
- LED indicator
- solenoid.

13.9 Push Buttons

Multisim includes the following push button switches:

- N.O.
- N.C.
- N.O. & N.C. (double circuit)
- mushroom head
- wobble stick
- illuminated.

Push button switches are momentary switches which need to be activated only for the duration during which the user manually acts on them.

13.10 Pilot Lights

Multisim includes the following pilot lights:

- non push-to-test
- push-to-test.

13.11 Terminals

Multisim includes the following terminals:

- power terminals
- control terminals N.O.
- control terminals N.C.
- coil terminals.

Index

Numerics

A

B

C

D

E

F

G

H

I

J

L

Q

R

S

T

V

W

Z

Technical Support and Professional Services

Visit the following sections of the National Instruments Web site at ni.com for technical support and professional services:

- **Support**—Online technical support resources at ni.com/support include the following:
  - **Self-Help Resources**—For answers and solutions, visit the award-winning National Instruments Web site for software drivers and updates, a searchable KnowledgeBase, product manuals, step-by-step troubleshooting wizards, thousands of example programs, tutorials, application notes, instrument drivers, and so on.
  - **Free Technical Support**—All registered users receive free Basic Service, which includes access to hundreds of Application Engineers worldwide in the NI Developer Exchange at ni.com/exchange. National Instruments Application Engineers make sure every question receives an answer.

    For information about other technical support options in your area, visit ni.com/services or contact your local office at ni.com/contact.
- **Training and Certification**—Visit ni.com/training for self-paced training, eLearning virtual classrooms, interactive CDs, and Certification program information. You also can register for instructor-led, hands-on courses at locations around the world.
- **System Integration**—If you have time constraints, limited in-house technical resources, or other project challenges, National Instruments Alliance Partner members can help. To learn more, call your local NI office or visit ni.com/alliance.

If you searched ni.com and could not find the answers you need, contact your local office or NI corporate headquarters. Phone numbers for our worldwide offices are listed at the front of this manual. You also can visit the Worldwide Offices section of ni.com/niglobal to access the branch office Web sites, which provide up-to-date contact information, support phone numbers, email addresses, and current events.